



**USER'S MANUAL** 

401-8944-00

### **Projector**

8944

# **User's Manual - Operating Guide**



Thank you for purchasing this projector.

**△WARNING** ► Before using this product, please read this manual to ensure the proper use of this product. After reading, store in a safe place for future reference.

### About this manual

Various symbols are used in this manual. The meanings of these symbols are described below.

- **▲WARNING** This symbol indicates information that, if ignored, could possibly result in personal injury or even death due to incorrect handling.
- ▲ CAUTION This symbol indicates information that, if ignored, could possibly result in personal injury or physical damage due to incorrect handling.
  - Please refer to the pages written following this symbol.
  - **NOTE** The information in this manual is subject to change without notice.
  - The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.
- The reproduction, transfer or copy of all or any part of this document is not permitted without express written consent.

### Trademark acknowledgment

- Mac is registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
- VESA and SVGA are trademarks of the Video Electronics Standard Association.
- Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
- SRS is a trademark of SRS Labs, Inc.
- WOW technology is incorporated under license from SRS Labs, Inc.

All other trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.

| Content                                  |  |
|--|--|
|  | (FAC)/ MENUL apartisana d  |
| About this manual                        | (EASY MENU continued 26)   |
| Content                                  | KEYSTONE ☑, KEYSTONE ☑, PICTURE MODE,<br>BRIGHTNESS, CONTRAST, COLOR, TINT, SHARPNESS, |
| Projector features 3                     | WHISPER, MIRROR, RESET, FILTER TIME,   |
| Preparations                             | Language, Go to Advanced Menu  |
| Contents of package                      | <b>PICTURE</b> menu  |
| Part names 4                             | BRIGHTNESS, CONTRAST, GAMMA, COLOR TEMP,   |
| Projector                                | COLOR, TINT, SHARPNESS, ACTIVE IRIS, MY MEMORY   |
| Control panel                            | ASPECT, OVER SCAN, V POSITION, H POSITION,   |
| Rear panel                               | H PHASE, H SIZE, AUTO ADJUST EXECUTE   |
| Setting up                               | INPUT menu 32  |
| Arrangement                              | Progressive, Video NR, 3D-YCS,   |
| Adjusting the projector's elevator9      | COLOR SPACE, COMPONENT, VIDEO FORMAT,  |
| Using the security bar and slot 9        | M1-d, Frame Lock, Rgb in, Resolution   |
| Connecting your devices                  | AUTO KEYSTONE (2) EXECUTE,   |
| USB memory                               | KEYSTONE , KEYSTONE , WHISPER,   |
| How to use the slot cover lock 13        | Mirror   |
| Connecting power supply                  | <b>AUDIO</b> menu 38   |
| Remote control                           | VOLUME, TREBLE, BASS, SRS WOW,   |
| Laser pointer                            | SPEAKER, AUDIO   |
| About the remote control signal 15       | SCREEN menu  |
| Changing the frequency of remote         | START UP, MyScreen, MyScreen Lock,   |
| control signal                           | Message, Source name   |
| Using as a wired remote control To       | <b>OPTION</b> menu 43  |
| simple PC mouse & keyboard16             | AUTO SEARCH, AUTO KEYSTONE ,   |
| Power on/off 17                          | Auto on, Auto off, Lamp time,<br>Filter time, My button, Service,                      |
| Turning on the power                     | SECURITY SECURITY  |
| Turning off the power                    | MIU menu 54  |
| Operating                                | LIVE MODE, PC-LESS PRESENTATION, e-SHOT,   |
| Temporarily muting the sound 18          | SETUP, INFORMATION, SERVICE  |
| Selecting an input signal                | <b>Maintenance</b>   |
| Searching an input signal                | Air filter   |
| Selecting an aspect ratio                | Internal clock battery   |
| Adjusting the lens shift                 | Other care   |
| Using the automatic adjustment feature20 | Troubleshooting 65   |
| Adjusting the position                   | Related messages   |
| Using the magnify feature                | Phenomena that may be easy   |
| Freezing the screen                      | to be mistaken for machine defects68   |
| Temporarily blanking the screen23        | Warranty and after-service 71  |
| Using the menu function                  | Specifications 71  |
| ASPECT, AUTO KEYSTONE ( EXECUTE,         | Technical Section1-19  |
| 2  | Network Function Section 1-83  |

### Projector features

This projector is used to project various picture signals onto a screen. This projector requires only a minimal amount of space for installation and can produce a large projected image from even a short distance.

### Preparations

### **Contents of package**

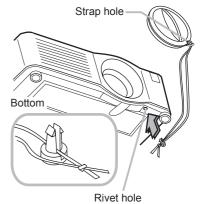
Your projector should come with the items indicated on the description sheet. Contact your dealer immediately if anything is missing.

**NOTE** • Keep the original packing materials for future reshipment. Be sure to use the original packing materials when moving the projector. Use special caution for the lens.

### **Fastening the lens cover**

To avoid losing the lens cover, please fasten the lens cover to the projector using the included strap.

- 1. Fix the strap to the strap hole of the lens cover.
- 2. Put one side of the strap into the groove on the rivet.
- **3** Push the rivet into the rivet hole.

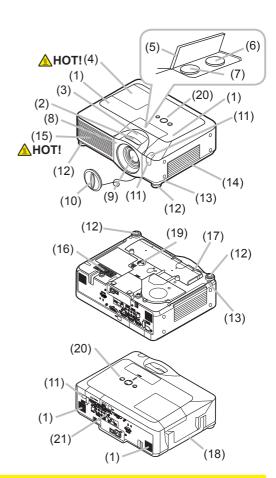


### Part names

# **Projector**

- (1) Speakers (x 4) (438).
- (2) Focus ring (**20**)
- (3) Zoom ring (**20**)
- (4) Lamp cover (459)
  The lamp unit is inside.
- (5) Lens shift cover (20)
- (6) Horizontal lens shift dial (120)
- (7) Vertical lens shift dial (420)
- (8) Front cover
- (9) Lens (**4**)
- (10) Lens cover (113)
- (11) Remote sensors (x 3) (**11**)
- (12) Elevator feet (x 2) ( $\triangle$ 9)
- (13) Elevator knobs (x 2) ( 9)
- (14) Filter cover (1161)

  The air filter and intake vent are inside.
- (15) Exhaust vents
- (16) Intake vents
- (17) Rivet hole (**43**)
- (18) Handle
- (19) Battery cover (1163)
- (20) Control panel (115)
- (21) Rear panel (**15**)



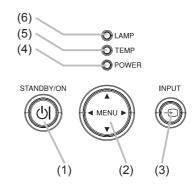
**△WARNING** ► HOT! : Do not touch around the lamp cover and the exhaust vents during use or just after use, since it is too hot.

- ▶ Do not look into the lens or vents while the lamp is on, since the strong light is not good for your eyes.
- ▶ Do not grab the front cover to hold the projector up, since the projector may drop down.
- ▶ Do not handle the elevator knobs without holding the projector, since the projector may drop down.

▲CAUTION ► Maintain normal ventilation to prevent the projector from heating up. Do not cover, block or plug up the vents. Do not place anything that can stick or be sucked to the vents, around the intake vents. Clean the air filter periodically.

# **Control panel**

- (1) STANDBY/ON button (**117**)
- (2) MENU button (24) It consists of four cursor buttons.
- (3) INPUT button (**118**)
- (4) POWER indicator (417)
- (5) TEMP indicator (☐ 66)
- (6) LAMP indicator (46)

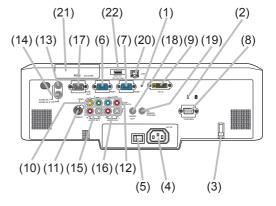


# Rear panel

- (1) Shutdown switch (468)
- (2) Security slot (49)
- (3) Security bar (19)
- (4) AC inlet (113)
- (5) Power switch (417)
- (6) RGB1 port (**110**)
- (7) RGB2 port (**110**)
- (8) CONTROL port (**□**10)
- (9) M1-D port (110)
- (10) VIDEO port (**□10**)
- (11) S-VIDEO port (**110**)
- (12) COMPONENT

(Y, CB/PB, CR/PR) ports (**□10**)

- (13) ÀUDIO IN1 port (**110**)
- (14) AUDIO IN2 port (**110**)
- (15) AUDIO IN3 (R/L) ports (**10**)
- (16) AUDIO IN4 (R/L) ports (**□10**)
- (17) RGB OUT port (**410**)
- (18) AUDIO OUT port (**110**)
- (19) REMOTE CONTROL port (110)
- (20) LAN port (**10**)
- (21) SD card slot cover (122) The SD card slot is inside.
- (22) AUX I/O port (112)



**△CAUTION** ► Do not use the security bar and the security slot to prevent the projector from falling down, since it is not designed for it.

► Use the shutdown switch only when the projector is not turned off by normal procedure, since pushing this switch stops operation of the projector without cooling it down.

### Remote control

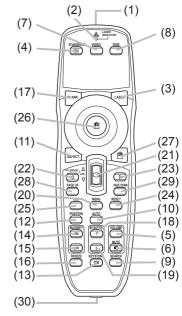
- (1) Laser pointer (414) It is a beam outlet.
- (2) LASER INDICATOR (114)
- (3) LASER button (114)
- (4) STANDBY/ON button (4) 17)
- (5) VOLUME button (418)
- (6) MUTE button (**118**)
- (7) VIDEO button (119)
- (8) RGB button (**418**)
- (9) SEARCH button (119)
- (10) AUTO button (120)
- (11) ASPECT button (**419**)
- (12) POSITION button (121)
- (13) KEYSTONE button (121)
- (14) MAGNIFY ON button (□22) (15) MAGNIFY - OFF button (□22)
- (16) FREEZE button (QQ22)
- (17) BLANK button (123)
- (18) MY BUTTON 1 button (445)
- (19) MY BUTTON 2 button (445)
- (20) MENU button (**424**)
- (21) Lever switch (□24): acting 3 functions as below.

  Cursor button ▲: to slide toward the side marked ▲.

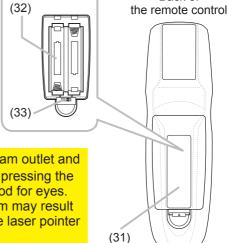
  Cursor button ▼: to slide toward the side marked ▼.

  ENTER button: to push down the center point.
- (22) Cursor button ◀ (🛄24)
- (23) Cursor button ► (**24**)
- (24) RESET button (**424**)
- (25) ESC button (**24**)
- (26) Mouse left button (116)
- (27) Mouse right button (416)
- (28) PAGE UP button (**116**)
- (29) PAGE DOWN button (**116**)
- (30) Wired remote control port (416)
- (31) Battery cover (**114**)
- (32) Battery holder (414)
- (33) Frequency switch (115)

**△WARNING** ► Do not look into the beam outlet and point the beam at people and pets while pressing the LASER button, since the beam is not good for eyes. **△CAUTION** ► Note that the laser beam may result in hazardous radiation exposure. Use the laser pointer only for pointing on the screen.



Back of



### Setting up

Install the projector according to the environment and manner the projector will be used in.

- **△WARNING** ► Place the projector in a stable horizontal position. If the projector falls or is knocked over it could cause injury and/or damage to the projector. Using a damaged projector could then result in fire and/or electric shock.
- Do not place the projector on an unstable, slanted or vibrational surface such as a wobbly or inclined stand.
- Do not place the projector on its side, front or rear position.
- Consult with your dealer before a special installation such as suspending from a ceiling.
- ▶ Place the projector in a cool place, and ensure that there is sufficient ventilation. The high temperature of the projector could cause fire, burns and/or malfunction of the projector.
- Do not stop-up, block or otherwise cover the projector's vents.
- Keep a space of 30 cm or more between the sides of the projector and other objects such as walls.
- Do not place the projector on metallic thing or anything weak in heat.
- Do not place the projector on carpet, cushions or bedding.
- Do not place the projector in direct sunlight or near hot objects such as heaters.
- Do not place anything near the projector lens or vents, or on top of the projector.
- Do not place anything that may be sucked into or stick to the vents on the bottom of the projector. This projector has some intake vents also on the bottom.
- ▶ Do not place the projector anyplace where it may get wet. Getting the projector wet or inserting liquid into the projector could cause fire, electric shock and/or malfunction of the projector.
- Do not place the projector in a bathroom or the outdoors.
- Do not place anything containing liquid near the projector.
- **△CAUTION** ► Avoid placing the projector in smoky, humid or dusty place. Placing the projector in such places could cause fire, electric shock and/or malfunction of the projector.
- Do not place the projector near humidifiers, smoking spaces or a kitchen.
- ▶ Position the projector to prevent light from directly hitting the projector's remote sensor.

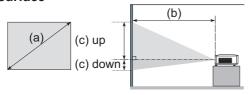
### **Arrangement**

Refer to the illustrations and tables below to determine screen size and projection distance.

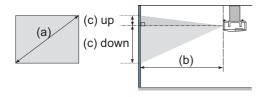
The values shown in the table are calculated for a full size screen: 1024×768

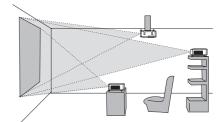
- (a) Screen size (diagonal)
- (b) Projection distance (±10%)
- (c) Screen height (±10%), when the vertical lens shift (\$\to\$20\$) is set full upward.

# On a horizontal surface



# Suspended from the ceiling





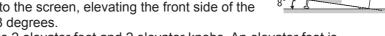
- Keep a space of 30 cm or more between the sides of the projector and other objects such as walls.
- Consult with your dealer before a special installation such as suspending from a ceiling.

| (a) Scre   | oon   |       | 4:3 screen                            |      |       |                    |                   |     |       |      |       | 16 : 9 | scree              | n   |      |     |       |
|------------|-------|-------|---------------------------------------|------|-------|--------------------|-------------------|-----|-------|------|-------|--------|--------------------|-----|------|-----|-------|
| size       | ;     | (b) F | (b) Projection distance<br>[m (inch)] |      | (0    | c) Scree<br>[cm (i | en heig<br>inch)] | ht  | (b) l |      |       |        | een height (inch)] |     |      |     |       |
| [IIIOII (I | 111/1 | m     | in.                                   | m:   | ax.   | do                 | wn                | υ   | ıp    | m    | in.   | m      | ax.                | do  | wn   | ι   | ıp    |
| 30 (       | (8.0  | 0.9   | (35)                                  | 1.1  | (42)  | 5                  | (2)               | 41  | (16)  | 1.0  | (38)  | 1.2    | (46)               | -1  | (0)  | 39  | (15)  |
| 40 (       | 1.0)  | 1.2   | (47)                                  | 1.4  | (57)  | 6                  | (2)               | 55  | (22)  | 1.3  | (51)  | 1.6    | (62)               | -2  | (-1) | 51  | (20)  |
| 60 (       | 1.5)  | 1.8   | (71)                                  | 2.2  | (86)  | 9                  | (4)               | 82  | (32)  | 2.0  | (78)  | 2.4    | (94)               | -2  | (-1) | 77  | (30)  |
| 70 (       | 1.8)  | 2.1   | (83)                                  | 2.6  | (100) | 11                 | (4)               | 96  | (38)  | 2.3  | (91)  | 2.8    | (110)              | -3  | (-1) | 90  | (35)  |
| 80 (2      | 2.0)  | 2.4   | (96)                                  | 2.9  | (115) | 12                 | (5)               | 110 | (43)  | 2.6  | (104) | 3.2    | (126)              | -3  | (-1) | 103 | (41)  |
| 90 (2      | 2.3)  | 2.7   | (108)                                 | 3.3  | (130) | 14                 | (5)               | 123 | (49)  | 3.0  | (117) | 3.6    | (141)              | -4  | (-1) | 116 | (46)  |
| 100 (2     | 2.5)  | 3.0   | (120)                                 | 3.7  | (144) | 15                 | (6)               | 137 | (54)  | 3.3  | (131) | 4.0    | (157)              | -4  | (-2) | 129 | (51)  |
| 120 (      | 3.0)  | 3.7   | (144)                                 | 4.4  | (174) | 18                 | (7)               | 165 | (65)  | 4.0  | (157) | 4.8    | (189)              | -5  | (-2) | 154 | (61)  |
| 150 (      | 3.8)  | 4.6   | (181)                                 | 5.5  | (217) | 23                 | (9)               | 206 | (81)  | 5.0  | (197) | 6.0    | (237)              | -6  | (-2) | 193 | (76)  |
| 200 (      | 5.1)  | 6.1   | (241)                                 | 7.4  | (291) | 30                 | (12)              | 274 | (108) | 6.7  | (263) | 8.0    | (317)              | -8  | (-3) | 257 | (101) |
| 250 (      | 6.4)  | 7.7   | (302)                                 | 9.2  | (364) | 38                 | (15)              | 343 | (135) | 8.4  | (329) | 10.1   | (396)              | -10 | (-4) | 322 | (127) |
| 300 (      | 7.6)  | 9.2   | (363)                                 | 11.1 | (437) | 46                 | (18)              | 411 | (162) | 10.0 | (395) | 12.1   | (476)              | -12 | (-5) | 386 | (152) |
| 350 (8     | 8.9)  | 10.8  | (424)                                 | 13.0 | (510) | 53                 | (21)              | 480 | (189) | 11.7 | (462) | 14.1   | (556)              | -15 | (-6) | 450 | (177) |

### Adjusting the projector's elevator

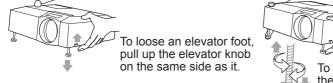
When the place to put the projector is slightly uneven to the left or right, use the elevator feet to place the projector horizontally.

Using the feet can also tilt the projector in order to project at a suitable angle to the screen, elevating the front side of the projector within 8 degrees.



This projector has 2 elevator feet and 2 elevator knobs. An elevator foot is adjustable while pulling up the elevator knob on the same side as it.

- Holding the projector, pull the elevator knobs up to loose the elevator feet.
- Position the front side of the projector to the desired height.
- Release the elevator knobs in order to lock the elevator feet.
- After making sure that the elevator feet are locked, put the projector gently.
- If necessary, the elevator feet can be manually twisted to make more precise adjustments. Hold the projector when twisting the feet.





**△CAUTION** ► Do not handle the elevator knobs without holding the projector, since the projector may drop down.

▶ Do not tilt the projector other than it elevating its front within 8 degrees using the adjuster feet. A tilt of the projector exceeding the restriction could cause malfunction or shortening the lifetime of consumables, or the projector itself.

# Using the security bar and slot

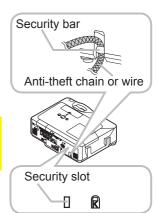
A commercial anti-theft chain or wire up to 10 mm in diameter can be attached to the security bar on the projector.

Also this product has the security slot for the Kensington lock.

For details, see the manual of the security tool.

**△WARNING** ► Do not use the security bar and the security slot to prevent the projector from falling down, since it is not designed for it.

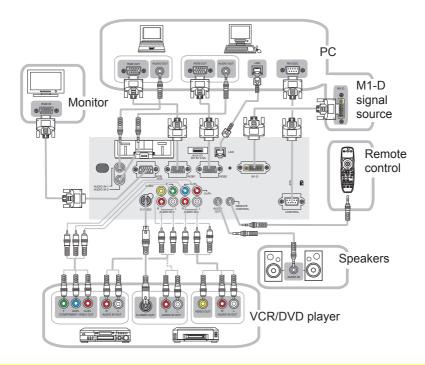
**NOTE** • The security bar and the security slot are not comprehensive theft prevention measures. They are intended to be used as supplemental theft prevention measure.



### **Connecting your devices**

Be sure to read the manuals for devices before connecting them to the projector. Make sure that all the devices are suitable to be connected with this product, and prepare the cables required to connect.

Please refer to the following illustrations to connect them.



- **△WARNING** ► Do not disassemble or modify the projector.
- ▶ Be careful not to damage the cables, and do not use damaged cables. ▲ CAUTION ▶ Turn off all devices and unplug their power cords prior to connecting them to projector. Connecting a live device to the projector may generate extremely loud noises or other abnormalities that may result in malfunction or damage to the device and the projector.
- ▶ Use appropriate accessory or otherwise designed cables. Ask your dealer about non-accessory cables which may have to be of a specific length or equipped with a core. For cables with a core only at one end, connect the end with the core to the projector.
- ► Make sure that devices are connected to the correct ports. An incorrect connection may result in malfunction or damage to the device and the projector.

### Connecting your devices (continued)

**NOTE** • Be sure to read the manuals for devices before connecting them to the projector, and make sure that all the devices are suitable to be connected with this product. Before connecting to a PC, check the signal level, the signal timing, and the resolution.

- Do not connect LAN port to any network that might have the excessive voltage.
- Some signal may need an adapter to input this projector.
- Some PCs have multiple screen display modes that may include some signals which are not supported by this projector.
- Although the projector can display signals with resolution up to UXGA (1600X1200), the signal will be converted to the projector's panel resolution before being displayed.
   The best display performance will be achieved if the resolutions of the input signal and the projector panel are identical.
- While connecting, make sure that the shape of the cable's connector fits the port to connect with. And be sure to tighten the screws on connectors with screws.
- When connecting a laptop PC to the projector, be sure to activate the PC's external RGB output. (Set the laptop PC to CRT display or to simultaneous LCD and CRT display.) For details on how this is done, please refer to the instruction manual of the corresponding laptop PC.
- When the picture resolution is changed on a computer depending on an input, automatic adjustment function may take some time and may not be completed. In this case, you may not be able to see a check box to select "Yes/No" for the new resolution on Windows. Then the resolution will go back to the original. It might be recommended to use other CRT or LCD monitors to change the resolution.
- In some cases, this projector may not display a proper picture or display any picture on screen. For example, automatic adjustment may not function correctly with some input signals. An input signal of composite sync or sync on G may confuse this projector, so the projector may not display a proper picture.
- The M1-D port of this model is compatible with HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection) and therefore capable of displaying a video signal from HDCP compatible DVD players or the like.

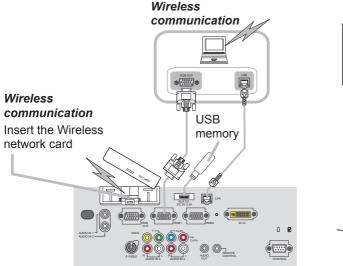
### About Plug-and-Play capability

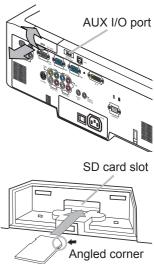
Plug-and-Play is a system composed of a computer, its operating system and peripheral equipment (i.e. display devices). This projector is VESA DDC 2B compatible. Plug-and-Play can be used by connecting this projector to a computer that is VESA DDC (display data channel) compatible.

- Take advantage of this feature by connecting an RGB cable to the RGB1 port (DDC 2B compatible). Plug-and-Play may not work properly if any other type of connection is attempted.
- Please use the standard drivers in your computer as this projector is a Plug-and-Play monitor.

### Inserting an SD card and USB memory

When using the projector with a wireless LAN please insert the included wireless network card. When using a commercial SD memory card in order to view images insert the SD memory card in the same manner. And when using a commercial USB memory in order to view images insert the USB memory to the AUX I/O port. See this "User's Manual - Network Function Section" for information on using either type of card.





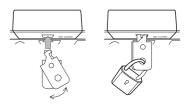
- 1 Make sure the projector's power switch is OFF.
- 2. Remove the SD card slot cover. Pull the cover forward, pushing slightly its edge up, to remove it from the projector.
- 3. Insert the SD card. Slowly insert the SD card completely into the SD card slot. Make sure the angled corner of the SD card is facing the right side (AUX I/O port side) of the projector while inserting.
- 4. Replace the SD card slot cover. Replace the cover by reversing the procedure used when removing the cover.

**NOTE** • When using the projector with a wired LAN, please remove the wireless network card.

• Before removing the SD card or USB memory, be sure to perform the REMOVE procedure using the SERVICE menu under the MIU menu (♣58). **IMPORTANT NOTE:** To comply with FCC RF exposure compliance requirements, the antenna used for this transmitter must be installed to provide a separation distance of at least 20 cm from all persons and must not be collocated or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

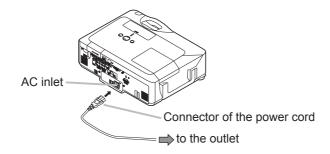
### How to use the slot cover lock

- 1. Open the slot cover lock, and insert it into the locking a slot.
- Close the slot cover lock slowly, and attach a padlock or combination lock to the slot cover lock.



# **Connecting power supply**

- 1 Connect the connector of the power cord to the AC inlet of the projector.
- **7** Firmly plug the power cord's plug into the outlet.



**△WARNING** ► Please use extra caution when connecting the power cord, as incorrect or faulty connections may result in fire and/or electrical shock.

- Only use the power cord that came with the projector. If it is damaged, contact your dealer to newly get correct one.
- Only plug the power cord into an outlet rated for use with the power cord's specified voltage range. The power outlet should be close to the projector and easily accessible. Remove the power cord for complete separation.
- Never modify the power cord.

### Remote control

### **Laser pointer**

This remote control has a laser pointer in place of a finger or rod. The laser beam works and the LASER INDICATOR lights while the LASER button is pressed.



**△WARNING** ► The laser pointer of the remote control is used in place of a finger or rod. Never look directly into the laser beam outlet or point the laser beam at other people. The laser beam can cause vision problems. **△CAUTION** ► Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.

# **Putting batteries**

Please load the batteries before using the remote control. If the remote control starts to malfunction, replace the batteries. If you will not use the remote control for an extended period, remove the batteries from the remote control and store them in a safe place.

- 1 Slide back and remove the battery cover in the direction of the arrow.
- 2. Align and insert the two AA batteries according to their plus and minus terminals as indicated in the remote control.





- 3. Replace the battery cover in the direction of the arrow and snap it back into place.
  - **△WARNING** ► Always handle the batteries with care and use them only as directed. Improper use may result in battery explosion, cracking or leakage, which could result in fire, injury and/or pollution of the surrounding environment.
  - Be sure to use only the batteries specified. Do not use batteries of different types at the same time. Do not mix a new battery with used one.
  - Make sure the plus and minus terminals are correctly aligned when loading a battery.
  - Keep a battery away from children and pets.
  - Do not recharge, short circuit, solder or disassemble a battery.
  - Do not allow a battery in a fire or water. Keep batteries in a dark, cool and dry place.
  - If you observe a leakage of a battery, wipe out the flower and then replace a battery. If the flower adheres your body or clothes, rinse well with water immediately.
  - Obey the local laws on disposing the battery.

# About the remote control signal

The remote control works with the projector's remote sensors. This projector has three remote sensors on the front, on the top, and on the back.

The sensors can be respectively turned active or inactive using the "REMOTE RECEIV" in the SERVICE item of OPTION menu (447). Each sensor senses the signal within the following range when the sensor is active.

#### The front and top sensors:

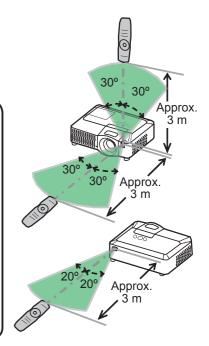
60 degrees (30 degrees to the left and right of the sensor) within 3 meters about.

#### The back sensor:

40 degrees (20 degrees to the left and right of the sensor) within 3 meters about.

**NOTE** • The remote control signal reflected in the screen or the like may be available. If it is difficult to send the signal to the sensor directly, attempt to make the signal reflect.

- The remote control uses infrared light to send signals to the projector (Class 1 LED), so be sure to use the remote control in an area free from obstacles that could block the remote control's signal to the projector.
- The remote control may not work correctly if strong light (such as direct sun light) or light from an extremely close range (such as from an inverter fluorescent lamp) shines on the remote sensor of the projector. Adjust the position of projector avoiding those lights.



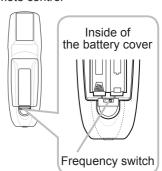
# Changing the frequency of remote control signal

The accessory remote control has the choice of the mode 1 or the mode 2, in the frequency of its signal. If the remote control does not function properly, attempt to change the signal frequency.

Please remember that the "REMOTE FREQ." in SERVICE item of OPTION menu (47) of the projector to be controlled should be set to the same mode as the remote control.

To set the mode of the remote control, slide the knob of the frequency switch inside the battery cover into the position indicated by the mode number to choose.

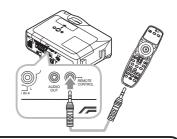
Back of the remote control



### Using as a wired remote control

The accessory remote control works as a wired remote control, when the wired control port at the bottom of the remote control connects with the REMOTE CONTROL port on the back of the projector via an audio cable with 3.5 diameter stereo mini plugs.

When the remote control signal is hard to reach surely to the projector in the environment, this function is effective.



**NOTE** • To connect the remote control with the projector, use an audio cable with 3.5 mm stereo mini plugs.

# Using as a simple PC mouse & keyboard

The accessory remote control works as a simple mouse and keyboard of the PC, when an M1-D/USB cable connects this projector's M1-D port with the PC's DVI-D and USB (A type) ports.

#### (1) Mouse left button

Pushing the button into the center point works instead of clicking the mouse's left button.

Tilting this button to one of eight directions moves the PC's move pointer on the screen in the direction.

#### (2) Mouse right button

Pressing the button works instead of clicking the mouse's right button.

#### (3) Lever switch

Sliding toward the side marked ▲ works instead of the [↑] key on the keyboard. Sliding toward the side marked ▼ works instead of the [↓] key on the keyboard.

#### (4) Cursor button ◀

This button works instead of the  $[\leftarrow]$  key on the keyboard.

#### (5) Cursor button ▶

This button works instead of the  $[\rightarrow]$  key on the keyboard.

#### (6) PAGE UP button

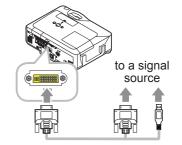
This button works instead of the PAGE UP key on the key board.

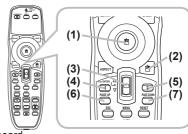
#### (7) PAGE DOWN button

This button works instead of the PAGE DOWN key on the key board.

**NOTE** • When the simple mouse & keyboard function of this product does not work correctly, please check the following.

- When an M1-D/USB cable connects this projector with a PC having a built-in pointing device (e.g. track ball) like a notebook PC, open BIOS setup menu, then select the external mouse and disable the built-in pointing device, because the built-in pointing device may have priority to this function.
- Windows 95 OSR 2.1 or higher is required for this function. And also this function may not work depending on the PC's configurations and mouse drivers.
- Operating simultaneously two or more keys is void except for mouse drag and drop operation.
- This function is activated only when the projector is working properly.





POWER indicator

0

### Power on/off

### **Turning on the power**

- 1. Make sure that the power cord is firmly and correctly connected to the projector and the outlet.
- 2. Remove the lens cover, and set the power switch to the ON position (marked "I").

The power indicator will light up in steady orange (\$\subseteq\$6). Then wait several seconds because the buttons may not function for these several seconds.

3. Press the STANDBY/ON button on the projector or the remote control.

The projection lamp will light up and the POWER indicator will begin blinking in green. When the power is completely on, the indicator will stop blinking and light in steady green.

Power switch

STANDBY/ON button

(O)

To display the picture, select an input signal according to the section "Selecting an input signal" ( $\square 19$ ).

### **Turning off the power**

- 1 Press the STANDBY/ON button on the projector or the remote control. The message "Power off?" will appear on the screen for about 5 seconds.
- 2. Press the STANDBY/ON button on the projector or the remote control again while the message appears.

The projector lamp will go off, and the POWER indicator will begin blinking in orange.

Then the POWER indicator will stop blinking and light in steady orange when the lamp cooling is complete.

3. Make sure that the power indicator lights in steady orange, and set the power switch to the OFF position (marked "O").

The POWER indicator will go off. Attach the lens cover.

Do not turn the projector on for 10 minutes or more after turning it off. Turning the projector on again too soon could shorten the lifetime of some consumable parts of the projector.

**△WARNING** ► A strong light is emitted when the projector's power is on. Do not look into the lens of the projector or look inside of the projector through any of the projector's openings.

► Do not touch around the lamp cover and the exhaust vents during use or just after use, since it is too hot.

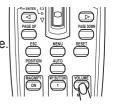
**NOTE** • Turn the power on/off in right order. Please power on the projector prior to the connected devices. Power off the projector later than the connected devices.

- Before turning the projector off, be sure to perform the REMOVE procedure using the SERVICE menu under the MIU menu if the SD card or USB memory is used (\$\omega\$58).
- When the AUTO ON of the OPTION menu is set to the TURN ON, and the power was turned off by the power switch last time, only turning the power switch on makes the projection lamp light and makes the POWER indicator begin blinking (443).
- Use the shutdown switch (\$\subseteq\$66) only when the projector is not turned off by normal procedure.

### Operating

### Adjusting the volume

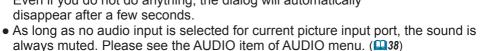
- Press the VOLUME button on the remote control. A dialog will appear on the screen to aid you in adjusting the volume.
- 2. Use the cursor buttons ▲/▼ to adjust the volume. To close the dialog and complete the operation, press the VOLUME button again. Even if you do not do anything, the dialog will automatically disappear after a few seconds.
- When no audio port is selected for current picture input port, the volume adjustment is disable. Please see the AUDIO item of AUDIO menu. (438)



# Temporarily muting the sound

- Press the MUTE button on the remote control.
  - A dialog will appear on the screen indicating that you have muted the sound. To restore the sound, press the MUTE or VOLUME button.

Even if you do not do anything, the dialog will automatically disappear after a few seconds.



# Selecting an input signal

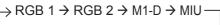
- Press the INPUT button on the projector.
- Each time you press the button, the projector switches its input port as below.

```
RGB 1 → RGB 2
                       \rightarrow
                            M1-D
- VIDEO ← S-VIDEO ← COMPONENT (Y, CB/RB, CR/BR) ←
```



1 Press the RGB button on the remote control to select an input port for the RGB signal.

Each time you press the button, the projector switches its RGB input port as below.





 If the RGB button is pushed (when switching from VIDEO to RGB signals) when TURN ON is selected for the AUTO SEARCH item in the OPTION menu the projector will check the RGB 1 port first. If no input is detected at the port, the projector will check other port in above order.

### Selecting an input signal (continued)

1. Press the VIDEO button on the remote control to select an input for video signal.



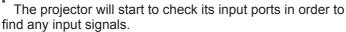
Each time you press the button, the projector switches its video input port as below.

COMPONENT (Y, CB/RB, CR/BR) 
$$\rightarrow$$
 S-VIDEO  $\rightarrow$  VIDEO

• If the VIDEO button is pushed (when switching from RGB to VIDEO signals) when TURN ON is selected for the AUTO SEARCH item in the OPTION menu the projector will check the COMPONENT (Y, CB/RB, CR/BR) port first. If no input is detected at the port, the projector will check other ports in above order.

# Searching an input signal

1 Press the SEARCH button on the remote control.





When an input is found, the projector will stop searching and display the image. If no signal is found, the projector will return to the state selected before the operation.

RGB 1 
$$\rightarrow$$
 RGB 2  $\rightarrow$  M1-D  $\rightarrow$  MIU  $\rightarrow$  COMPONENT (Y, CB/RB, CR/BR)  $\rightarrow$  S-VIDEO  $\rightarrow$  VIDEO

 The MIU input is skipped, as long as no image is sent from PC on the "Live Mode" of MIU (□54).

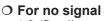
# Selecting an aspect ratio

- 1 Press the ASPECT button on the remote control.
  Each time you press the button, the projector switches the mode for aspect ratio in turn.
  - O For an RGB or MIU signal NORMAL → 4:3 → 16:9 → SMALL

O For an M1-D signal

NORMAL 
$$\rightarrow$$
 4:3  $\rightarrow$  16:9  $\rightarrow$  14:9  $\rightarrow$  SMALL  $\uparrow$ 





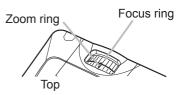
4:3 (fixed)

- The NORMAL mode keeps the original aspect ratio of the signal.
- Performing the automatic adjustment initializes the aspect ratio setting.



# Adjusting the zoom and focus

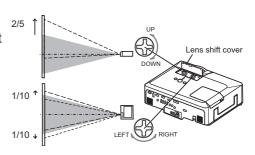
- 1 Use the zoom ring to adjust the screen size.
- **9** Use the focus ring to focus the picture.



### Adjusting the lens shift

- 1. Use the vertical lens shift dial to shift the picture upward or downward.
- 2. Use the horizontal lens shift dial to shift the picture left or right.

**NOTE** • When the vertical lens shift is adjusted, it is recommended to shift the picture upward.



# Using the automatic adjustment feature

- 1 Press the AUTO button on the remote control.
  - For an RGB or MIU signal

The vertical position, the horizontal position, the horizontal phase and the horizontal size will be automatically adjusted.



And the aspect ratio will be automatically set to default. Make sure that the application window is set to its maximum size prior to attempting to use this feature. A dark picture may still be incorrectly adjusted. Use a bright picture when adjusting.

O For an M1-D signal

The aspect ratio will be automatically set to default.

O For a video signal or s-video signal

The video format best suited for the respective input signal will be selected automatically.

This function is available only when the AUTO is selected to the VIDEO FORMAT item in INPUT menu (433). For a component video signal, the signal type is identified automatically independently of this function.

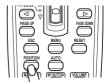
- O For a video signal, s-video signal or component video signal The vertical position, horizontal position and aspect ratio will be automatically set to default.
- O For a component video signal

The horizontal phase will be automatically set to default.

• The automatic adjustment operation requires about 10 seconds. Also please note that it may not function correctly with some input.

### Adjusting the position

- Press the POSITION button on the remote control. The "POSITION" indication will appear on the screen.
- 2. Use the cursor buttons ▲/▼/◄/▶ to adjust the picture position.



When you want to reset the operation, press the RESET button on the remote control during the operation.

To complete this operation, press the POSITION button again. Even if you do not do anything, the dialog will automatically disappear after a few seconds.

- When this function is performed on a video signal, s-video signal or component video signal, some image such as an extra-line may appear at outside of the picture.
- When this function is performed on a video signal, s-video signal, or component video signal of 525i (480i) or 625i (576i), the range of this adjustment depends on the OVER SCAN in IMAGE menu (430) setting. It is not possible to adjust when the OVER SCAN is set to 10.

### **Correcting the keystone distortions**

Press the KEYSTONE button on the remote control. A dialog will appear on the screen to aid you in correcting the distortion.





- Use the cursor buttons ▲/▼ to select AUTO or 2. Use the cursor buttons ▲/ ▼ to science. No. 2. MANUAL operation, and press the button ▶ to perform the following.
  - 1) AUTO executes automatic vertical keystone correction.
  - 2) Manual displays a dialog for keystone correction. Use the cursor buttons **◄/▶** to select the direction to correct (□ or □) then use the buttons  $\blacktriangle/\blacktriangledown$  for adjustment.

To close the dialog and complete this operation, press the KEYSTONE button again. Even if you don't do anything, the dialog will automatically disappear after a few seconds.



- The adjustable range of this function will vary among inputs. For some input, this function may not work well.
- When V:INVERT or H&V:INVERT is selected to the MIRROR item in the SETUP menu, if the projector screen is inclined or angled downward, this function may not work correctly.
- When the zoom adjustment is set to the TELE (telephoto focus), this function may be excessive. This function should be used when the zoom adjustment is set to the full WIDE (wide-angle focus) whenever possible.
- When the projector is placed on the level (about ±3°), this function may not work.
- When the projector is inclined to near ±30 degree or over, this function may not work well.
- When the vertical lens shift is not set fully upward (not set fully downward for the optional lens type FL-601 only (446)), this function may not work well.
- When the horizontal lens shift is not set to the center, this function may not work well.
- This function will be unavailable when Transition Detector is on (452).

### Using the magnify feature

1 Press the ON button of MAGNIFY on the remote control. The "MAGNIFY" indication will appear on the screen (although the indication will disappear in several seconds with no operation), and the projector will go into the MAGNIFY mode.



2 Use the cursor buttons ▲/▼ to adjust the zoom level.

To move the zoom area, press the POSITION button in the MAGNIFY mode, then use the cursor buttons  $\blacktriangle/\blacktriangledown/\blacktriangleleft/\blacktriangleright$  to move the area. And to finalize the zoom area, press the POSITION button again.

To exit from the MAGNIFY mode and restore the screen to normal, press the OFF button of MAGNIFY on the remote control.

- The projector automatically exits from the MAGNIFY mode when the input signal is changed, or when the display condition is changed.
- Although in the MAGNIFY mode, the keystone distortion condition may vary, it will be restored when the projector exits from the MAGNIFY mode.

**NOTE** • The zoom level can be finely adjusted. Closely watch the screen to find the level you want.

### Freezing the screen

1 Press the FREEZE button on the remote control.

The "FREEZE" indication will appear on the screen (although the indication will not appear when the TURN ON is selected to the MESSAGE item of SCREEN menu (42), and the projector will go into the FREEZE mode.



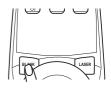
To exit the FREEZE mode and restore the screen to normal, press the FREEZE button again.

- The projector automatically exits from the FREEZE mode when the input signal changes, or when one of the projector's buttons or the remote control buttons of STANDBY/ON, SEARCH, RGB, VIDEO, BLANK, AUTO, ASPECT, VOLUME, MUTE, KEYSTONE, POSITION, MENU, MAGNIFY and MY BUTTON is pressed.
- If the projector continues projecting a still image for a long time, the LCD panel might possibly be burned in. Do not leave the projector in the FREEZE mode for too long.

# Temporarily blanking the screen

1 Press the BLANK button on the remote control.

The blank screen will be displayed instead of the screen of input signal. Please refer to the BLANK item in SCREEN menu (439).



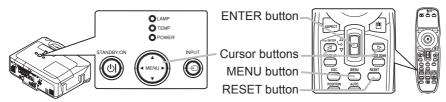
To exit from the blank screen and return to the input signal screen, press the BLANK button again.

• The projector automatically returns to the input signal screen when one of the projector's buttons or the remote control buttons is pressed or one of the commands (except get commands) is transmitted to the control port.

**NOTE** • The sound is not connected with the blank screen function. If necessary, set the volume or mute first.

### Using the menu function

This projector has the following menus: PICTURE, IMAGE, INPUT, SETUP, AUDIO, SCREEN, OPTION, MIU, and EASY MENU. EASY MENU consists of functions often used, and the other menus are classified into each purpose. Each of these menus is operated using the same methods. The basic operations of these menus are as follows.



1 Press the MENU button on the remote control or one of the cursor buttons on the projector.

The Advanced MENU, or EASY MENU that has priority just after powered on, will appear.

#### In the EASY MENU

- 2. If you want to change it to the Advanced MENU, select the "Go to Advanced Menu..."
- 3 Use the cursor buttons **△**/**▼** to select an item to operate.
- **4** Use the cursor buttons **◄**/**▶** to operate the item.

#### In the Advanced MENU

Use the cursor buttons ▲/▼ to select a menu.
 If you want to change it to the EASY MENU, select the EASY MENU.

Then press the cursor button ▶ on the projector or remote control, or the ENTER button on the remote control to select an item. The display of the selected menu will be active.

KEYSTONE PICTURE MODE BRIGHTNESS CONTRAST COLOR TINT SHARPNESS WHISPER NORMAL MIRROR NORMAL RESET FILTER TIME **2**9 LANGUAGE **ENGLISH** Go to Advanced Menu.

CONTRAST

COLOR TEMP

SHARPNESS ACTIVE IRIS

MY MEMORY

AUTO KEYSTONE ( EXECUTE

DEFAULT 1

+0

TURN OFF

SAVF 1

4.3

MID

GAMMA

TINT

INPUT

SETUP

AUD I O

SCREEN

OPTION MIU

FASY MENU

KEYSTONE

- 3. Use the cursor buttons ▲/▼ to select an item to operate. Then press the cursor button ▶ on the projector or remote control, or the ENTER button on the remote control to progress. The operation menu of the selected item will appear.
- 4 Use the cursor buttons ▲/▼ to operate the item.
- When you want to reset the operation, press the RESET button on the remote control during the operation. Note that items whose functions are performed simultaneously with operation (ex. LANGUAGE, H PHASE, VOLUME etc.) cannot be reset.
- In the Advanced MENU, when you want to return to the previous display, press the cursor button 

   on the projector or remote control, or the ESC button on the remote control.
- Press the MENU button on the remote control again to close the menu and complete this operation. Even if you do not do anything, the dialog will automatically disappear after about 10 seconds.
- Some functions cannot be performed when a certain input port is selected, or when a certain input signal is displayed.

# **EASY Menu**

From the EASY MENU, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the  $\blacktriangle/\blacktriangledown$  cursor buttons on the projector or remote control. Then perform it according to the following table.



| Item                     |   | Description  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|--|--|
| ASPECT                   | Using the ◀/▶ buttons switches the mode for aspect ratio. See the ASPECT item in IMAGE menu (□30).  |  |  |  |  |
| AUTO KEYSTONE /\ EXECUTE | Using the ▶ button executes the auto keystone function. See the AUTO KEYSTONE ⚠ EXECUTE item in SETUP menu (♠36).   |  |  |  |  |
| KEYSTONE /\              |   | ons corrects the vertical k  |  |  |  |
| KEYSTONE (               |   | ons corrects the horizonta   |  |  |  |
| PICTURE MODE             | Using the ◀/▶ buttons switches the picture mode.  The picture modes are combinations of GAMMA and COLOR TEMP settings. Choose a suitable mode according to the projected source.  NORMAL ⇔ CINEMA ⇔ DYNAMIC ←  WHITEBOARD ⇔ BOARD(GREEN) ⇔ BOARD(BLACK) ←  COLOR TEMP GAMMA  NORMAL MID DEFAULT #1 DEFAULT  CINEMA LOW DEFAULT #2 DEFAULT |  |  |  |  |
|                          | from pre-assigned m<br>PICTURE MODE is<br>and COLOR TEMP  | HIGH DEFAULT Hi-BRIGHT-1 DEFAULT HI-BRIGHT-2 DEFAULT MID DEFAULT tion of GAMMA and COLondes above, the display ("CUSTOM". Please refer (\$\subseteq 28\$) items in PICTURE performed, a certain extra su | on the menu for the to the GAMMA (\$\mu\$27) menu. |  |  |

# EASY Menu (continued)

| Item   | Description   |  |
|--|---|--|
| BRIGHTNESS   | Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the brightness.<br>See the BRIGHTNESS item in PICTURE menu (♠27).   |  |
| CONTRAST Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the contrast. See the CONTRAST item in PICTURE menu (♣27).  |   |  |
| COLOR  Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the strength of whole color.  See the COLOR item in PICTURE menu (♠28).   |   |  |
| TINT  Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the tint. See the TINT item in PICTURE menu (♠28).   |   |  |
| SHARPNESS Using the ◀/▶ buttons adjusts the sharpness. See the SHARPNESS item in PICTURE menu (♠28).   |   |  |
| WHISPER  Using the ◀/▶ buttons turns off/on the whisper mode. See the WHISPER item in SETUP menu (□37).  |   |  |
| MIRROR  Using the ◀/▶ buttons switches the mode for mirror status. See the MIRROR item in SETUP menu (☐37).  |   |  |
| RESET  | Performing this item resets all of the EASY MENU items except the FILTER TIME and LANGUAGE. A dialog is displayed for confirmation. Selecting the RESET using the <b>A</b> button performs resetting. |  |
| Performing this item resets the filter time which counts usage to of the air filter.  FILTER TIME  A dialog is displayed for confirmation. Selecting the RESET us the ▲ button performs resetting.  See the FILTER TIME item in OPTION menu (□44). |   |  |
| LANGUAGE   | Using the ◀/▶ buttons changes the display language.<br>See the LANGUAGE item in SCREEN menu (□39).  |  |
| Go to Advanced Menu Select "Go to Advanced Menu" on the menu, and press the ▶ or ENTER button to use the menu of PICTURE, IMAGE, INPUT, SETUP, AUDIO, SCREEN, OPTION or NETWORK.   |   |  |

# PICTURE Menu

From the PICTURE menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons on the projector or remote control, and press the ▶ cursor button on the projector or remote control, or the ENTER button on the remote control to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.



| Item       | Description   |  |  |  |
|------------|---|--|--|--|
| BRIGHTNESS | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the brightness. Light ⇔ Dark  |  |  |  |
| CONTRAST   | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the contrast. Strong ⇔ Weak   |  |  |  |
| GAMMA      | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the gamma mode.  #1 DEFAULT ⇔#1 CUSTOM ⇔ #2 DEFAULT ⇔ #2 CUSTOM ⇔ #3 DEFAULT  #5 CUSTOM ⇔ #5 DEFAULT ⇔ #4 CUSTOM ⇔ #4 DEFAULT ⇔ #3 CUSTOM  To adjust CUSTOM  Selecting a mode whose name includes CUSTOM and then pressing the ▶ button or the ENTER button displays a dialog to aid you in adjusting the mode. This function is useful when you want to change the brightness of particular tones. Choose an item using the ◄/▶ buttons, and adjust the level using the ▲/▼ buttons. You can display a test pattern for checking the effect of your adjustment by pressing the ENTER button. Each time you press the ENTER button, the pattern changes as below.  No pattern ⇒ Gray scale of 9 steps  The eight equalizing bars correspond to eight tone levels of the test pattern except the darkest in the left end. If you want to adjust the 2nd tone from left end on the test pattern (Gray scale of 9 steps), use the equalizing adjustment bar "1". The darkest tone at the left end of the test pattern cannot be controlled with any of equalizing adjustment bar.  • When this function is performed, lines or other distortion may appear. |  |  |  |

# PICTURE Menu (continued)

| Item               | Description   |  |  |
|--------------------|---|--|--|
|                    | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the color temperature mode.  |  |  |
|                    | ⇒ HIGH DEFAULT ⇔ HIGH CUSTOM ⇔ MID DEFAULT ⇔ MID CUSTOM ←   |  |  |
|                    | ⇒ LOW DEFAULT ⇔ LOW CUSTOM ⇔ Hi-BRIGHT-1 DEFAULT ⇔ Hi-BRIGHT-1 CUSTOM ←  → Hi-BRIGHT-2 DEFAULT ⇔ Hi-BRIGHT-2 CUSTOM ←   |  |  |
|                    | THENIGHT 2 DELAGET & THENIGHT 2 COSTONI (   |  |  |
|                    | To adjust CUSTOM  |  |  |
|                    | Selecting a mode whose name includes  CUSTOM and then pressing the ▶ button or the  ENTER button displays a dialog to aid you in adjusting the OFFSET and GAIN of the selected mode.  OFFSET adjustments change the color intensity |  |  |
| COLOR TEMP         | on the whole tones of the test pattern.   |  |  |
|                    | GAIN adjustments mainly affect color intensity on the brighter tones of the test pattern.   |  |  |
|                    | Choose an item using the <b>◄/▶</b> buttons, and adjust the level using the <b>▲/▼</b> buttons.   |  |  |
|                    | You can display a test pattern for checking the effect of your adjustment by pressing the ENTER button.  Each time you press the ENTER button, the pattern changes as below.  |  |  |
|                    | No pattern ⇒ Gray scale of 9 steps ———  |  |  |
|                    | î—— Ramp ⇔ Gray scale of 15 steps   |  |  |
|                    | When this function is performed, lines or other distortion may  |  |  |
|                    | appear.   |  |  |
|                    | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the strength of whole color.  |  |  |
| COLOR              | Strong ⇔ Weak   |  |  |
|                    | This item can be selected only for a video signal, s-video or component video signal.   |  |  |
|                    | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the tint.   |  |  |
| TINT               | Greenish ⇔ Reddish  |  |  |
|                    | This item can be selected only for a video signal, s-video or component video signal.   |  |  |
|                    | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the sharpness.  |  |  |
| SHARPNESS          | Strong ⇔ Weak • There may be some noise and/or the screen may flicker for a moment when an adjustment is made. This is not a malfunction.   |  |  |
| (continued on povt |   |  |  |

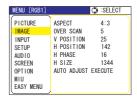
# PICTURE Menu (continued)

| Item        |  | Description   |  |  |
|-------------|--|---|--|--|
|             |  | or buttons changes the active iris control mode.  ⇔ THEATER ⇔ TURN OFF                |  |  |
|             |  | Feature   |  |  |
| ACTIVE IRIS | PRESENTATION   | The active iris displays the best presentation image for both bright and dark scenes. |  |  |
|             | THEATER  | The active iris displays the best theater image for both bright and dark scenes.      |  |  |
|             | TURN OFF   | The active iris is always open.   |  |  |
|             |  | cker when the PRESENTATION or THEATER . If this occurs select TURN OFF.               |  |  |
| MY MEMORY   | This projector has 4 memories for adjustment data (for all the items of the PICTURE menu).  Selecting a function using the ▲/▼ buttons and pressing the ▶ or ENTER button performs each function.  LOAD1 ⇔ LOAD2 ⇔ LOAD3 ⇔ LOAD4 ⇔ SAVE4 ⇔ SAVE3 ⇔ SAVE2 ⇔ SAVE1 ⇔  LOAD1, LOAD2, LOAD3, LOAD4  Performing a LOAD function loads the data from the memory linked in the number included in the function's name, and adjusts the picture automatically depending on the data.  The LOAD functions whose linked memory has no data are skipped.  Remember that the current adjusted condition will be lost by loading data. If you want to keep the current adjustment, please save it before performing a LOAD function.  There may be some noise and the screen may flicker for a moment when loading data. This is not malfunction.  The LOAD functions can be also performed by the MY MEMORY button which can be set by the MY BUTTON item in OPTION menu (□45).  SAVE1, SAVE2, SAVE3, SAVE4  Performing a SAVE function saves the current adjustment data into the memory linked in the number included in the function's name.  Remember that the current data being stored of a memory will be |   |  |  |

# **IMAGE Menu**

From the IMAGE menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons on the projector or remote control, and press the ▶ cursor button on the projector or remote control, or ENTER button on the remote control to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.



| Item       | Description  |  |  |  |
|------------|--|--|--|--|
| ASPECT     | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for aspect ratio.  For an RGB or MIU signal  NORMAL ⇔ 4:3 ⇔ 16:9 ⇔ SMALL   ☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐☐   |  |  |  |
|            | For a Video signal, S-video signal or Component video signal  4:3 ⇔ 16:9 ⇔ 14:9 ⇔ SMALL  For no signal  4:3 (fixed)  • The NORMAL mode keeps the original aspect ratio of the signal.  |  |  |  |
| OVER SCAN  | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the over-scan ratio.  Large (It reduces picture) ⇔ Small (It magnifies picture)  • This item can be selected only for a video, s-video and component signal.  • When this adjustment is too large, certain degradation may appear at the frame area of the picture. In such a case, please adjust small.   |  |  |  |
| V POSITION | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the vertical position.  Up ⇔ Down  • Over-adjusting the vertical position may cause noise to appear on the screen. If this occurs please reset the vertical position to the default setting. Pressing the RESET button when the V POSITION is selected will reset the V POSITION to the default setting.  • When this function is performed on a video signal, s-video signal, or component video signal of 525i (480i) or 625i (576i), the range of this adjustment depends on the OVER SCAN (♠above) setting. It is not possible to adjust when the OVER SCAN is set to 10.          |  |  |  |
| H POSITION | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the horizontal position.  Left ⇔ Right  • Over-adjusting the horizontal position may cause noise to appear on the screen. If this occurs please reset the horizontal position to the default setting. Pressing the RESET button when the H POSITION is selected will reset the H POSITION to the default setting.  • When this function is performed on a video signal, s-video signal, or component video signal of 525i (480i) or 625i (576i), the range of this adjustment depends on the OVER SCAN (♠above) setting. It is not possible to adjust when the OVER SCAN is set to 10. |  |  |  |

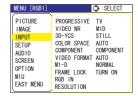
# IMAGE Menu (continued)

| Item                   | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
|                        | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the horizontal phase to eliminate flicker.  Right ⇔ Left  |
| H PHASE                | • This item can be selected only for an RGB signal, an MIU signal or a component video signal. (except 525i (480i), 625i (576i), SCART RGB)   |
|                        | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the horizontal size.  |
|                        | Large ⇔ Small   |
| 11.0175                | This item can be selected only for an RGB signal.   |
| H SIZE                 | When this adjustment is excessive, the picture may not be displayed correctly. In such a case, please reset the adjustment by pressing the RESET button on the remote control during this operation.  |
|                        | Selecting this item performs the automatic adjustment feature.  |
|                        | For an RGB or MIU signal The vertical position, the horizontal position, the horizontal phase and the horizontal size will be automatically set to default. And the aspect ratio will be automatically selected.  Make sure that the application window is set to its maximum size prior to attempting to use this feature. A dark picture may still be incorrectly adjusted. Use a bright picture when adjusting.  |
|                        | For an M1-D signal The aspect ratio will be automatically set to default.   |
| AUTO ADJUST<br>EXECUTE | For a Video signal or S-video signal The video format best suited for the respective input signal will be selected automatically. This function is available only when the AUTO mode is selected to the VIDEO FORMAT item in INPUT menu (133). For a component video signal, the signal type is identified automatically independently of this function. For a Video signal, S-video signal or Component video signal The vertical position, horizontal position and aspect ratio will be automatically set to default. |
|                        | For a Component video signal The horizontal phase will be automatically set to default.  • The automatic adjustment operation requires about 10 seconds. Also please note that it may not function correctly with some input.   |

# **INPUT Menu**

From the INPUT menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons on the projector or remote control, and press the ▶ cursor button on the projector or remote control, or ENTER button on the remote control to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.



| Item        | Description   |
|-------------|---|
|             | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the progress mode.  TV ⇔ FILM ⇔ TURN OFF   |
| PROGRESSIVE | • This function is performed only for an interlaced signal of a VIDEO input, an S-VIDEO input or COMPONENT VIDEO input of 525i (480i), 625i (576i) or 1125i (1080i) signal.   |
| PROGRESSIVE | • When TV or FILM is selected, the screen image will be sharp. FILM adapts to the 2-3 Pull-Down conversion system. But these may cause a certain defect (for example, jagged line) of the picture for a quick moving object. In such a case, please select TURN OFF, even though the screen image may lose the sharpness. |
| VIDEO NR    | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the noise reduction mode.  HIGH ⇔ MID ⇔ LOW  • This function performs only at a VIDEO input, an S-VIDEO or COMPONENT VIDEO input of 525i(480i), 625i(576i) or 1125i (1080i) signal.  |
|             | When this function is excessive, it may cause a certain degradation of the picture.   |
|             | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the 3D-YCS mode.  STILL ⇔ MOVIE ⇔ TURN OFF   |
| 3D-YCS      | This function performs only at a VIDEO input of NTSC, and PAL.  |
| 35-100      | MOVIE is the mode for images with a lot of motions like movies, and STILL is the mode for images with few motions or completely still ones like slides.   |
|             | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for color space.  AUTO ⇔ RGB ⇔ SMPTE240 ⇔ REC709 ⇔ REC601   ↑   |
| COLOR SPACE | This item can be selected only for an RGB signal or a component video signal (except 525i (480i), 625i (576i) and SCART RGB).  The AUTO mode automatically selects the optimum mode.  |
|             | • The AUTO operation may not work well at some signals. In such a case, it might be good to select a suitable mode except AUTO.   |

# INPUT Menu (continued)

| Item         |  | Description |  |
|--------------|--|-------------|--|
|              | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the function of the COMPONENT (Y, CB/PB, CR/PR) port.  COMPONENT ⇔ SCART RGB  When the SCART RGB is selected, the COMPONENT (Y, CB/PB, CR/PR) and VIDEO ports will function as a SCART RGB port. A SCART adapter or SCART cable is required for a SCART RGB input to the projector. For details, contact your dealer.   |             |  |
| COMPONENT    | SCARI OUT  | Video G B R |  |
| VIDEO FORMAT | Set the video format for the s-video port and video port.  (1) Use the ◀/▶ buttons to select the input port.  (2) Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for video format.  AUTO ⇔ NTSC ⇔ PAL ⇔ SECAM  ♣ N-PAL ⇔ M-PAL ⇔ NTSC4.43 ♣  • This item is performed only for a video signal from the VIDEO port or the S-VIDEO port.  • The AUTO mode automatically selects the optimum mode.  • The AUTO operation may not work well for some signals. If the picture becomes unstable (e.g. an irregular picture, lack of color), please select the mode according to the input signal. |             |  |
| M1-D         | Using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons changes the M1-D signal mode.  NORMAL ⇔ ENHANCED  Feature  NORMAL Suitable for DVD signals (16-235)  ENHANCED Suitable for VGA signals (0-255)  • If the contrast of the screen image is too strong or too weak, try finding a more suitable mode.  |             |  |

# INPUT Menu (continued)

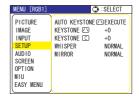
| Item       | Description   |
|------------|---|
| FRAME LOCK | Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns the frame lock function on/off.  TURN ON ⇔ TURN OFF   |
|            | • This item can be performed only on an RGB signal with a vertical frequency of 50 to 60 Hz.  |
|            | When the TURN ON is selected, a moving pictures are displayed more smoothly.  |
|            | • This function may cause a certain degradation of the picture. In such a case, please select the TURN OFF.   |
| RGB IN     | Set the RGB input signal type for the RGB port.  (1) Use the ◀/▶ buttons to select the RGB port to be set.  |
|            | RGB1 ⇔ RGB2  (2) Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select the RGB input signal type.   |
|            | SYNC ON G ON ⇔ SYNC ON G OFF  |
|            | Selecting the SYNC ON G ON turns the SYNC ON G mode on. The SYNC ON G mode allows reception of a sync on G signal.  |
|            | • In the SYNC ON G mode, the picture may be distorted with certain input signals. In such a case, remove the signal connector so that no signal is received and turn the SYNC ON G mode off, and then reconnect the signal. |

| Item       | Description  |
|------------|--|
|            | The resolution for the RGB1 and RGB2 input signals can be set on this projector.   |
|            | (1) In the INPUT menu select the RESOLUTION using the ▲/▼ buttons and press the ▶ button.  |
|            | The RESOLUTION menu will be displayed.  (A) In the RESOLUTION received at the  |
|            | (2) In the RESOLUTION menu select the resolution you wish to display using the ▲/▼ buttons.  |
|            | Selecting AUTO will set a resolution appropriate to the input signal.  |
|            | RESOLUTION MENU  (3) Pressing the ▶ or ENTER button when   |
|            | selecting a STANDARD resolution will automatically adjust the horizontal and vertical positions, clock phase and horizontal size and automatically select an aspect ratio.  The INFORMATION dialog (\$\Pi\\$47\$) will be displayed.    INFORMATION RGB1   1280x 768@ 60   1280x |
| RESOLUTION | (4) To set a custom resolution use the   ▲/▼ buttons to select the CUSTOM and   the CUSTOM RESOLUTION BOX will be   displayed. Set the horizontal (HORZ) and   vertical (VERT) resolutions using the   ▲/▼/◄/▶ buttons.   Although not all resolutions are guaranteed.    CUSTOM RESOLUTION (HORZ) x (VERT) (₩0992 x 0744 b) (₩011 SET) (CUSTOM RESOLUTION BOX   |
|            | (5) To save the setting place the cursor on the right-most digit and press the ▶ button.  The horizontal and vertical positions, clock phase and horizontal size will be   |
|            | automatically adjusted and an aspect ratio will be automatically selected.  After the INFORMATION(\(\Omega\)47) dialog has displayed for about 10 seconds the screen will return to the RESOLUTION menu displaying the changed resolution.  RESOLUTION  O AUTO STANDARD  O 1024x 768 O 1280x 768 O 1360x 768  CUSTOM  O 992x 744   |
|            | (6) To revert back to the previous resolution without saving changes place the cursor on the left-most digit and press the ◀ button.  The screen will then return to the RESOLUTION menu displaying the previous resolution.   |
|            | For some pictures, this function may not work well.  |

### SETUP Menu

From the SETUP menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons on the projector or remote control, and press the ▶ cursor button on the projector or remote control, or the ENTER button on the remote control to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.



| Item                           | Description   |  |
|--------------------------------|---|--|
| AUTO<br>KEYSTONE /\<br>EXECUTE | Selecting this item performs the Automatic keystone distortion correction. Projector automatically corrects vertical keystone distortion due to the (forward/backward) setup angle by itself.  This function will be executed only once when selected in the menu. When the slant of the projector is changed, execute this function again.  • The adjustable range of this function will vary among inputs. For some input, this function may not work well.  • When V:INVERT or H&V:INVERT is selected to the MIRROR item in the SETUP menu, if the projector screen is inclined or angled downward, this function may not work correctly.  • When the zoom adjustment is set to the TELE (telephoto focus), this function may be excessive. This function should be used when the zoom adjustment is set to the full WIDE (wide-angle focus) whenever possible.  • When the projector is placed on the level (about ±3°), this function may not work.  • When the projector is inclined to near ±30 degree or over, this function may not work well.  • When the vertical lens shift is not set fully upward (not set fully downward for the optional lens type FL-601 only (146)), this function may not work well.  • When the horizontal lens shift is not set to the center, this function may not work well.  • This function will be unavailable when the Transition Detector is on (152). |  |
| KEYSTONE (\)                   | Using the ▲/▼ buttons corrects the vertical keystone distortion.  Shrink the top of the image ⇔ Shrink the bottom of the image  • The adjustable range of this function will vary among inputs. For some input, this function may not work well.  • When the horizontal lens shift is not set to the center, this function may not work well.  • This function will be unavailable when the Transition Detector is on (□52).  |  |

## SETUP Menu (continued)

| Item       | Description   |  |
|------------|---|--|
| KEYSTONE ( | Using the ▲/▼ buttons corrects the horizontal keystone distortion.  Shrink the right of the image ⇔ Shrink the left of the image  • The adjustable range of this function will vary among inputs. For some input, this function may not work well.  • When the zoom adjustment is set to the TELE (telephoto focus), this function may be excessive. This function should be used when the zoom adjustment is set to the full WIDE (wide-angle focus) whenever possible.  • When the vertical lens shift is not set fully upward (not set fully downward for the optional lens type FL-601 only (□46)), this function may not work well.  • This function will be unavailable when the Transition Detector is on (□52). |  |
| WHISPER    | Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns off/on the whisper mode.  NORMAL ⇔ WHISPER  • When the WHISPER is selected, acoustic noise and screen brightness are reduced.   |  |
| MIRROR     | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for mirror status.  NORMAL ⇔ H:INVERT ⇔ V:INVERT ⇔ H&V:INVERT   If the Transition Detector is TURN ON and MIRROR status is changed, Transition Detector Alarm (□52) will be displayed when projector is restarted after the power switch is turned off.   |  |

### **AUDIO Menu**

From the AUDIO menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons on the projector or remote control, and press the ▶ cursor button on the projector or remote control, or ENTER button on the remote control to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.



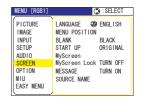
**NOTE** • The speaker sound may distorted or the case may be trembling when the volume is too high or treble/bass is emphasized or WOW is activated. In that case, make the volume reduced, bass/treble low or WOW effect to be weakend.

| Item          | Description  |  |
|---------------|--|--|
| VOLUME        | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the volume.  |  |
|               | High ⇔ Low   |  |
| TREBLE        | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the treble level.  |  |
|               | High ⇔ Low   |  |
| BASS          | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the bass level.  |  |
|               | High ⇔ Low   |  |
|               | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for SRS WOW mode.  |  |
| SRS WOW       | HIGH ⇔ MID ⇔ OFF   |  |
| SRS(O)<br>WOW | • SRS WOW™ accomplishes this by providing a panoramic three-<br>dimensional audio image that extends the sound field in both the<br>horizontal and vertical planes, and lowers the perceived bass<br>response well beyond the low frequency limitations of the drivers.<br>Adjust it depending on the user's preference.   |  |
|               | Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns the speaker function on/off.   |  |
| SPEAKER       | TURN ON ⇔ TURN OFF   |  |
|               | When the TURN ON is selected the built-in speaker works.   |  |
|               | Allocates the audio ports.   |  |
|               | (1) Choose a picture input port using the ▲/▼ buttons.  AUDIO  **OUIT* 1 2 3 4 ★   |  |
|               |  |  |
|               | VIDEO \$\Rightarrow\$ S-VIDEO \$\Rightarrow\$ COMPONENT \\ \begin{array}{c} \mathred{MI-J} & \circ \ |  |
| AUDIO         | (2) Select the audio port to be interlocked with the input port using the ◀/▶ buttons.   |  |
|               | 1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4 ⇔ )≰ ⇔ M   |  |
|               | "M" is abbreviation of MIU. When 溪 is selected to an input port, any audio ports do not work interlocking with the input port, and any items in AUDIO menu are invalid.  |  |

### SCREEN Menu

From the SCREEN menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons on the projector or remote control, and press the ▶ cursor button on the projector or remote control, or ENTER button on the remote control to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.



| Item          | Description  |   |
|---------------|--|---|
|               | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the OSD (On Screen Display) language.  ENGLISH ⇔ FRANÇAIS ⇔ DEUTSCH ⇔ ESPAÑOL ⇔ ITALIANO  |   |
| LANGUAGE      | NORSK <  | ⇒ NEDERLANDS ⇔ PORTUGUÊS ⇔ 日本語  |
|               | 简体中  | 文⇔繁體中文⇔한글⇔ SVENSKA ⇔ PYCCKUЙ  |
|               |  | SUŎMI ⇔ POLSKI ⇔ TÜRKÇE   |
| MENU POSITION | Using the ◀/►/▲/▼ buttons adjusts the menu position. To quit the operation, press the MENU button on the remote control or keep no operation for about 10 seconds.   |   |
|               | Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the mode for the blank screen. The blank screen is a screen for the temporarily blanking feature (♠23). It is displayed by pressing the BLANK button on the remote control. |   |
|               | MyScreen ⇔ ORIGINAL ⇔ BLUE ⇔ WHITE ⇔ BLACK   |   |
| BLANK         |  | Feature   |
| BLANK         | MyScreen   | Screen can be registered by the MyScreen item (🕮41).  |
|               | ORIGINAL   | Screen preset as the standard screen.   |
|               | BLUE, WHITE,<br>BLACK  | Plain screens in each color.  |
|               | To avoid remaining screen will change to   | as an afterimage, the MyScreen or ORIGINAL of the plain black screen after several minutes. |

## SCREEN Menu (continued)

| Item     | Description   |   |
|----------|---|---|
|          | The start-up screen unsuitable signal is of   | ons switches the mode for the start-up screen. is a screen displayed when no signal or an detected. GINAL ⇔ TURN OFF  |
|          |   | Feature   |
|          | MyScreen  | Screen can be registered by the MyScreen item (41).   |
| START UP | ORIGINAL  | Screen preset as the standard screen.   |
|          | TURN OFF  | Plain black screen.   |
|          | screen will change to<br>minutes. If also the E<br>the plain black scree<br>• When the TURN O | as an afterimage, the MyScreen or ORIGINAL of the BLANK screen (\$\subseteq 39\$) after several BLANK screen is the MyScreen or ORIGINAL, on is instead used.  N is selected to the MyScreen PASSWARD of OPTION menu (\$\subseteq 49\$), the START UP is fixed to |

## SCREEN Menu (continued)

| Item          | Description   |  |
|---------------|---|--|
| MyScreen      | This item allows you to capture an image for use as a MyScreen image which can be used as the BLANK screen and START UP screen. Display the image you want to capture before executing the following procedure.  1. Selecting this item displays a dialog titled "MyScreen". It will ask you if you start capturing an image from the current screen.  Please wait for the target image to be displayed, and press the ENTER button on the remote control when the image is displayed. The image will freeze and the frame for capturing will appear.  To stop performing, press the RESET or ESC button on the remote control.  2. Using the ▲/▼/◄/▶ buttons adjusts the frame position of the image which you want to use. The frame may not be able to be moved for some input signals.  To start registration, press the ENTER button on the remote control.  To restore the screen and return to the previous dialog, press the RESET or ESC button on the remote control.  Registration takes several minutes.  When the registration is completed, the registered screen and the following message is displayed for several seconds:  "MyScreen registration is finished."  If the registration failed, the following message is displayed:  "A capturing error has occurred. Please try again."  *This item cannot be selected for an M1-D signal.  *This function cannot be selected when the TURN ON is selected to the MyScreen PASSWARD of SECURITY item in OPTION menu (□ 49). |  |
| MyScreen Lock | Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the MyScreen lock function.  TURN ON ⇔ TURN OFF  When the TURN ON is selected, the item MyScreen is locked. Use this function for protecting the current MyScreen.  • This function cannot be selected when the TURN ON is selected to the MyScreen PASSWARD of SECURITY item in OPTION menu (□49).  |  |

## SCREEN Menu (continued)

| Item        | Description  |  |
|-------------|--|--|
|             | Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the message function.  TURN ON ⇔ TURN OFF   |  |
| MESSAGE     | When the TURN ON is selected, the following message function works.  "AUTO IN PROGRESS" while automatically adjusting "NO INPUT IS DETECTED"  "SYNC IS OUT OF RANGE"  "Searching" while searching for the input "Detecting" while an input signal is detected The indication of the input signal displayed by changing The indication of the aspect ratio displayed by changing The indication of the PICTURE MODE displayed by changing The indication of the ACTIVE IRIS displayed by changing The indication of the MY MEMORY displayed by changing The indication of "FREEZE" and "II" while freezing the screen by pressing the FREEZE button.  • When the TURN OFF is selected, please remember if the picture is freezing. Do not mistake freezing for a malfunction ( 22).   |  |
| SOURCE NAME | Each input port for this projector can have a r (1) Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SCREEN menu to select SOURCE NAME and press the ▶ button. The SOURCE NAME menu will be displayed.  (2) Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SOURCE NAME menu to select the port to be named and press the ▶ button. Right side of the menu is blank until a name is specified. The SOURCE NAME dialog will be displayed.  (3) The current name will be displayed on the first line. Use the ▲/▼/◄/▶ buttons and the ENTER or INPUT button to select and enter characters. The RESET button can be used to erase 1 character at a time. The name can be a maximum of 16 characters.  (4) To change an already inserted character, press the ▲ button while the cursor is on the [A-N] row to move the cursor to the name displayed on the first line and use the ◄/▶ buttons to select character to be changed. Once a character in the name is selected use the ▼ button to move the cursor back down to the character entry area to select and enter characters as described above.  (5) Select ☑ and press the ENTER or INPUT buttons when finished entering text. To revert to the previous name without saving changes press the ESC or ◀ button and the INPUT button simultaneously. |  |

### **OPTION Menu**

From the OPTION menu, items shown in the table below can be performed.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons on the projector or remote control, and press the ► cursor button on the projector or remote control, or ENTER button on the remote control to execute the item, except for the items LAMP TIME and FILTER TIME. Then perform it according to the following table.



| Item                | Description   |  |
|---------------------|---|--|
| AUTO SEARCH         | Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the automatic signal search function.  TURN ON ⇔ TURN OFF  When the TURN ON is selected, detecting no signal automatically cycles through input ports in the following order. The search is started from the current port. Then when an input is found, the projector will stop searching and display the image.  RGB 1 ⇔ RGB 2 ⇒ M1-D ⇒ MIU ⇒ COMPONENT ⇒ S-VIDEO ⇒ VIDEO  The MIU input is skipped, as long as no image is sent from PC on   |  |
| AUTO<br>KEYSTONE /\ | the "Live Mode" (□54).  Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the automatic keystone function.  TURN ON ⇔ TURN OFF  TURN ON: Automatic keystone distortion correction will be executed whenever changing the slant of the projector.  TURN OFF: This function is disabled. Please execute the AUTO KEYSTONE ☑ EXECUTE in the SETUP Menu for automatic keystone distortion correction.  • When the projector is suspended from the ceiling this feature will not function properly so select the TURN OFF.  • This function will be unavailable when the Transition Detector is on (□52). |  |
| AUTO ON             | Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the AUTO ON function.  TURN ON ⇔ TURN OFF  When AUTO ON is set to TURN ON, the projector's lamp will only be automatically turned on when the Power switch is turned on if the power was turned off using the Power switch the last time the projector was turned off.  • After turning the lamp on by the AUTO ON function, if neither input nor operation is detected for about 30 minutes, the projector is turned off, even though the AUTO OFF function (□44) is disabled.  |  |

| Item        | Description  |  |
|-------------|--|--|
|             | Using the ▲/▼ buttons adjusts the time to count down to automatically turn the projector off.  |  |
|             | Long (max. 99 minutes) ⇔ Short (min. 0 minute = DISABLE)   |  |
|             | 4 AUTO OFF ENABLE  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1  1   |  |
| AUTO OFF    | When the time is set to 0, the projector is not turned off automatically. When the time is set to 1 to 99, and when the passed time with nosignal or an unsuitable signal reaches at the set time, the projector lamp will be turned off.  |  |
|             | If one of the projector's buttons or the remote control buttons is pressed or one of the commands (except get commands) is transmitted to the control port during the corresponding time, projector will not be turned off.  Please refer to the section "Turning off the power" (117).                |  |
| LAMP TIME   | The lamp time is the time counted after the last resetting. It is shown in the OPTION menu as the usage time of the lamp. Pressing the RESET button on the remote control or the ▶ button of the projector displays a dialog.  |  |
|             | To reset the lamp time, select the RESET using the ▲ button.  RESET ← CANCEL  • Please reset the lamp time only when you have replaced the lamp, for a suitable indication about the lamp.  • For the lamp replacement, see the section "Lamp" (□59, 60).  |  |
| FILTER TIME | The filter time is the time counted after the last resetting. It is shown in the OPTION menu as the usage time of the air filter.  Pressing the RESET button on the remote control or the ▶ button of the projector displays a dialog.  To reset the filter time, select the RESET using the ▲ button. |  |
|             | RESET   CANCEL  Please reset the filter time only when you have cleaned or replaced the air filter, for a suitable indication about the air filter.  For the air filter cleaning, see the section "Air filter" (☐61, 62).  |  |

| Item      | Description   |
|-----------|---|
| MY BUTTON | This item is to assign one of the following function to MY BUTTON 1 and 2 on the remote control (□6).  Choose 1 or 2 on the MY BUTTON menu using the ◀/▶ button first. Then using the ▲/▼ buttons sets one of the following functions to the chosen button.  RGB1: Sets port to RGB1.  RGB2: Sets port to RGB2.  M1-D: Sets port to MIU.  COMPONENT: Sets port to COMPONENT (Y, CB/PB, CR/PR).  S-VIDEO: Sets port to VIDEO.  VIDEO: Sets port to VIDEO.  INFORMATION: Displays the e-SHOT menu (□55).  INFORMATION: Displays a dialog of INPUT INFORMATION (□58).  AUTO KEYSTONE □ EXECUTE: Performs automatic keystone distortion correction (□36).  MY MEMORY: Loads one of adjustment data stored (□29).  When the current adjustment is not saved to memory a dialog is displayed.  Imporary condition MEMORY: Recall saved parameters  I guit  If you want to keep the current adjustment, please press the ✓ button to quit. Otherwise the current adjustment, please press the ✓ button to quit. Otherwise the current adjustment, please press the ✓ button to quit. Otherwise the PICTURE MODE (□25).  FILTER RESET: Displays the filter time reset confirmation dialogue (□44).  ACTIVE IRIS: Changes the active iris mode.  VOLUME+: Set the volume up. |
| SERVICE   | Selecting this item displays the SERVICE menu.  Select an item using the ▲/▼ buttons, and press the ▶ button or the ENTER button on the remote control to execute the item.  FAN SPEED ⇔ AUTO ADJUST ⇔ GHOST ⇔ FILTER MESSAGE ⇔ LENS TYPE ⇔ KEY LOCK  → FACTORY RESET ⇔ INFORMATION ⇔ REMOTE FREQ. ⇔ REMOTE RECEIV. ←  FAN SPEED  Using the ▲/▼ buttons switches the rotation speed of the cooling fans. The HIGH is the mode for use at highlands etc. Note that the projector is noisier when the HIGH is selected.  HIGH ⇔ NORMAL  |

| Item                   | Description  |  |
|------------------------|--|--|
|                        | AUTO ADJUST  Using the ▲/▼ buttons enables/disables the automatic adjustment. When DISABLE is selected, the automatic adjustment feature is disabled, although rough adjustment is automatically performed depending on the basic setting.  ENABLE ⇔ DISABLE   |  |
|                        | Depending on conditions, such as input image, signal cable to<br>the projector, environment around the projector, etc., the automatic<br>adjustment may not work correctly. In such a case, please<br>choose DISABLE to disable the automatic adjustment, and make<br>adjustment manually.   |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>GHOST</li> <li>1. Select a color element of ghost using the disappear ghost.</li> <li>2. Adjust the selected element using the disappear ghost.</li> </ul>  |  |
| SERVICE<br>(continued) | FILTER MESSAGE Use the ▲/▼ button to set the timer for the interval to show the message for cleaning up the air filter.  50h ⇔ 100h ⇔ 200h ⇔ 300h ⇔ TURN OFF After selecting "50h", "100h", "200h", or "300h", the message "REMINDER *** HRS PASSED AFTER THE LAST FILTER CHECK" will appear after the timer reaches the interval time set by the menu.  (□63) When the "TURN OFF" is chosen, the air filter cleaning message will not appear.   |  |
|                        | <ul> <li>Please check and clean the air filter periodically, even if there is no message. If the air filter becomes to be blocked by dust or others, the internal temperature will rise, which could cause malfunction, or reduce the lifetime of the projector.</li> <li>It is recommended to choose "100h" in general. Please be careful with the operating environment of the projector and the condition of the air filter, especially when the "200h", "300h" or "TURN OFF" is chosen.</li> </ul> |  |
|                        | LENS TYPE  Select the lens type currently used using the ▲/▼ buttons.  1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4 ⇔ 5  Please select one of them referring to the following.  1: for a standard lens (Type NL-600)  2: for a fixed short throw lens (Type FL-601)   |  |
|                        | 3: for a short throw lens (Type SL-602) 4: for a long throw lens (Type LL-603) 5: for an ultra long throw lens (Type UL-604) • This setting has an influence on the keystone distortion etc. • About the optional lens, ask you dealer.  |  |

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
|                        | KEY LOCK Using the ▲/▼ buttons turns on/off the key lock feature. When TURN ON is selected, the buttons on the projector except the STANDBY/ON button are locked. TURN ON ⇔ TURN OFF • Please use to avoid a mischief and touching accidentally. This function does not have any effect on the remote control.   |
|                        | REMOTE RECEIV.  (1) Select a remote sensor using the ▲/▼ button.  1:FRONT ⇔ 2:TOP ⇔ 3:REAR  (2) Switch it using the ENTER button  □ (off) ⇔ ☑ (on)  • A sensor cannot be turned off when the other two are off. Always at least one sensor is on.  REMOTE FREQ.  Use the ▲/▼ button to change the Projector's remote sensor setting (□15).   |
| SERVICE<br>(continued) | 1:NORMAL ⇔ 2:HIGH  Items with a checkmark are on. The factory default setting is for both 1:NORMAL and 2:  HIGH to be on. If the remote control does not function correctly set the this to either only 1 or only 2 as described in Remote Control Settings (□15).  Neither can be turned off at the same time.  |
|                        | INFORMATION Selecting this item displays a dialog titled "INPUT INFORMATION". It shows the information about the current input.  It shows the information about the current input.  Input-information shube second for the component strength of the compone |
|                        | <ul> <li>The "FRAME LOCK" message on the dialog means the frame lock function is working.</li> <li>The "SCART RGB" message means the COMPONENT VIDEO port is working as a SCART RGB input port. Please refer to the COMPONENT item in INPUT menu (□33).</li> <li>This item can't be selected for no signal and sync out.</li> </ul>  |
|                        | FACTORY RESET Selecting RESET using the button ▲ performs this function. By this function, all the items in all of menus will collectively return to the initial setting. Note that the items LAMP TIME, FILTER TIME, LANGUAGE and SECURITY are not reset.  RESET ⇔ CANCEL   |

| Item     | Description  |   |
|----------|--|---|
|          | This projector is equipped with security functions User registration is required before using the security Please contact your local dealer.   | s.<br>curity functions.   |
|          | 1. Using Security Features  1.1 Inputting the PASSWORD  1.1-1 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the OPTION menu to select SECURITY and press the ▶ button. The ENTER PASSWORD box will be displayed. The factory default PASSWORD is 2400. This PASSWORD can be changed (1.2 Changing the PASSWORD).  It is strongly recommended the factory default PASSWORD to be changed as soon as possible.  1.1-2 Use the ▲/▼/ ◄/▶ buttons to enter the registered PASSWORD. Move the cursor to the right side of the ENTER PASSWORD BOX and press the ▶ button to display the SECURITY menu. If an incorrect PASSWORD is input the ENTER PASSWORD BOX will be displayed again. If incorrect PASSWORD is input 3 times the projector will turn off. Afterwards the projector will turn off every time an incorrect PASSWORD is input. | SECURITY ENTER PASSWORD  QUIT NEXT ENTER PASSWORD BOX  SECURITY SECURITY PASSWORD CHANGE MyScreen PASSWORD TURN OFF ITANSITION DETECTOR TURN OFF TRANSITION DETECTOR TURN OFF SECURITY MENU |
| SECURITY | <ul> <li>1.2 Changing the PASSWORD</li> <li>1.2-1 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select SECURITY PASSWORD CHANGE and press the ▶ button to display the ENTER NEW PASSWORD BOX.</li> <li>1.2-2 Use the ▲/▼/◄/▶ buttons to enter the new PASSWORD.</li> </ul>   | SECURITY ENTER NEW PASSWORD   |
|          | 1.2-3 Move the cursor to the right side of the ENTER NEW PASSWORD BOX and press the ▶ button to display the NEW PASSWORD AGAIN BOX, enter the same PASSWORD again.   | SECURITY  NEW PASSWORD AGAIN  \$\hat{\hat{\partial}} 0 0 0 \partial  \$\text{CANGEL} 0K \rightarrow  NEW PASSWORD  AGAIN BOX  |
|          | 1.2-4 Move the cursor to the right side of the NEW PASSWORD AGAIN BOX and press the ▶ button and the NOTE NEW PASSWORD BOX will be displayed for about 20 seconds, please make note of the PASSWORD during this time. Pressing the ENTER button on the remote controll or INPUT button on the projector will close the NOTE NEW PASSWORD BOX.  • Please do not forget your PASSWORD.   | SECURITY NOTE NEW PASSWORD  0 0 0 0  ENTER]. EXIT NOTE NEW PASSWORD BOX   |

| Item                    | Description   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
|                         | 1.3 If you have forgotten your PASSWORD     1.3-1 Follow the procedure in 1.1-1 to display the ENTER PASSWORD BOX.  |  |
|                         | 1.3-2 While the ENTER PASSWORD BOX is displayed, press and hold the RESET button on the remote control for about 3 seconds or press and hold the INPUT and ▶ buttons on the projector for about 3 seconds.  The 10 digit Inquiring Code will be displayed.  • If there is no key input for about 55 seconds while the Inquiring Code is displayed the menu will close. If necessary repeat the process from 1.3-1.  |  |
|                         | 1.3-3 Contact your dealer with the 10 digit Inquiring Code. Your PASSWORD will be sent after your user registration information is confirmed.   |  |
| SECURITY<br>(continued) | 2. Using the MyScreen PASSWORD Function  The MyScreen PASSWORD function can be used to prohibit access to the MyScreen function and prevent the currently registered MyScreen image from being overwritten.  2.1 Turning on the MyScreen PASSWORD Function  2.1-1 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select MyScreen PASSWORD and press the ▶ button to display the MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu.  MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu.   |  |
|                         | 2.2 Setting the PASSWORD  2.2-1 Display the MyScreen on/off menu using the procedure in 2.1-1.  |  |
|                         | 2.2-2 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu to select TURN ON. The ENTER PASSWORD BOX (small) will be displayed.  MyScreen ENTER PASSWORD  ② 0 0 0 ▷  QUIT NEXT ENTER PASSWORD BOX (small)   |  |
|                         | 2.2-3 Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the PASSWORD. Move the cursor to the right side of the ENTER PASSWORD BOX (small) and press the ▶ button to display the CHECK PASSWORD BOX, enter the same PASSWORD again.    Wyscreen CHECK PASSWORD   Wyscreen CHE |  |

| Item                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
|                         | 2.2-4 Move the cursor to the right side of the CHECK PASSWORD BOX and press the ▶ button to display the PASSWORD for about 20 seconds, please make note of the PASSWORD during this time.  Pressing the ENTER button on the remote control or INPUT button on the projector will return to MyScreen PASS WORD on/off menu. When a PASSWORD is set for MyScreen:  The MyScreen registration function (and menu) will be unavailable.  The START UP setting will be locked on MyScreen (and the menu will be unavailable).  Turning the MyScreen PASSWORD off will allow normal operation of both functions.  Please do not forget your MyScreen PASSWORD. |
|                         | 2.3 Turning the PASSWORD off 2.3-1 Follow the procedure in 2.1-1 to display the MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu.   |
| SECURITY<br>(continued) | Select TURN OFF to display the ENTER PASSWORD BOX (large).     Enter the registered PASSWORD and the screen will return to the MyScreen on/off menu.  If an incorrect PASSWORD is input the menu will close. If necessary repeat the process from 2.3-1.   |
|                         | 2.4 If you have forgotten your PASSWORD 2.4-1 Follow the procedure in 2.1-1 to display the MyScreen PASSWORD on/off menu.  |
|                         | 2.4-2 Select TURN OFF to display the ENTER PASSWORD BOX (large). The 10 digit Inquiring Code will be displayed inside the BOX.    MyScreen   ENTER PASSWORD   Inquiring Code   10123456789   © 0 0 0   |
|                         | 2.4-3 Contact your dealer with the 10 digit Inquiring Code. Your PASSWORD will be sent after your user registration information is confirmed.  |
|                         | 3. Using the PIN LOCK Function  PIN LOCK is a function which prevents the projector from being used unless a registered Code is input.  3.1 Registering the PIN Code  3.1-1 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select PIN LOCK and press the ▶ button or the ENTER button to display the PIN LOCK  TURN OFF   |
|                         | on/off menu.  3.1-2 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the PIN LOCK on/off menu to select TURN ON and the PIN BOX will be displayed.   |

| Item                    | Description  |  |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| SECURITY<br>(continued) | 3.1-3 Input a 4 part PIN Code using the ▲/▼/◀/▶ //RGB and INPUT buttons.  A CONFIRMATION BOX will appear. Reenter the same PIN Code. This will complete the PIN Code registration.  If there is no key input for about 55 seconds while the PIN BOX or the CONFIRMATION BOX are displayed the menu will close. If necessary repeat the process from 3.1-1.  Afterwards, anytime the projector is restarted after the power switch is turned off the PIN BOX will be displayed. Enter the registered PIN Code.  The projector can be used after entering the registered PIN Code is input the PIN BOX will be displayed again. If an incorrect PIN Code is input the PIN BOX will be displayed again. If an incorrect PIN Code is input 3 times the projector will turn off. Afterwards the projector will turn off every time an incorrect PIN Code is input. The projector will aso turn off if there is no key input for about 5 minutes while the PIN BOX is displayed.  This function will activate only when the projector is started after the power switch was turned off.  Please do not forget your PIN Code.  3.2 Turning Off the PIN LOCK Function  3.2-1 Follow the procedure in 3.1-1 to display the PIN LOCK on/off menu. Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select TURN OFF and the PIN BOX will be displayed.  Enter the registered PIN Code to turn the PIN LOCK function off. If an incorrect PASSWORD is entered the menu will close.  3.3 If you have forgotten your PIN Code  3.3-1 While the PIN BOX is displayed, press and hold the RESET button for three seconds or press and hold the INPUT and ▶ buttons for three seconds. The 10 digit Inquiring Code will be displayed.  Inquiring Code  (PIN Code) |  |
|                         | 3.3-2 Contact your dealer with the 10 digit Inquiring Code. Your PASSWORD will be sent after your user registration information is confirmed.  |  |

| Item                    | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Item                    | <ul> <li>4. Using the Transition Detector Function         While the Transition Detector function is ON, when power switch is started to supply to the projector, it might react as below.         • Transition Detector alarm shown below might appear on screen, if the projector has been moved or re-installed.         • Transition Detector alarm might appear on screen, if the MIRROR setting has been changed.         • Keystone adjustment feature has been prohibited as long as the Transition Detector function is ON.         4.1 Turning On the Transition Detector Function         4.1-1 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select Transition Detector and press the ▶ or the ENTER button to display the Transition Detector on/off menu. Select TURN ON and the current angle and mirror setting will be recorded.         • This feature may not function properly if the projector is</li> </ul>  |
| SECURITY<br>(continued) | not in a stable position when TURN ON is selected.  4.1-2 If this function is set to TURN ON when the vertical angle of the projector or mirror setting at which the projector is turned on is different than the previously recorded the Transition Detector Alarm will be displayed and the projector will not display the input signal.  Set the Transition Detector off I the SECURITY menu to display the input signal. If the Transition Detector ALARM is displayed for about 5 minutes the lamp will turn off. This function will activate only when the projector is started after the power switch was turned off.   |
|                         | <ul> <li>4.2 Setting the Transition Detector PASSWORD</li> <li>4.2-1 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the SECURITY menu to select Transition Detector and press the ▶ or the ENTER button to display the Transition Detector on/off menu.</li> <li>4.2-2 Use the ▲/▼ buttons on the Transition Detector on/off menu to select TURN ON. The ENTER PASSWORD BOX (small) will be displayed.</li> <li>4.2-3 Use the ▲/▼/◄/▶ buttons to enter a PASSWORD. Move the cursor to the right side of the ENTER PASSWORD BOX (small) and press the ▶ button to display the CHECK PASSWORD BOX, enter the same PASSWORD again.</li> <li>4.2-4 Move the cursor to the right side of the CHECK PASSWORD BOX and press the ▶ button to display the PASSWORD for about 20 seconds, please make note of the PASSWORD during this time.</li> <li>Pressing the ENTER button on the remote control or the INPUT button on the projector will return to the Transition Detector on/off menu.</li> <li>Please do not forget your Transition Detector PASSWORD.</li> </ul> |

| Item                    | Description   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
|                         | 4.3 Setting the Transition Detector off 4.3-1 Follow the procedure in 4.1-1 to display the Transition Detector on/off menu.   |  |
|                         | 4.3-2 Select TURN OFF to display the ENTER PASSWORD BOX (large). Enter the registered PASSWORD and the screen will return to the Transition Detector on/off menu.  If an incorrect PASSWORD is input the menu will close. If necessary repeat the process from 4.3-1. |  |
| SECURITY<br>(continued) | 4.4 If you have forgotten your PASSWORD 4.4-1 Follow the procedure in 4.1-1 to display the Transition Detector on/off menu.   |  |
|                         | 4.4-2 Select TURN OFF to display the ENTER PASSWORD BOX (large). The 10 digit Inquiring Code will be displayed inside the BOX.  TRANSITION DETECTOR ENTER PASSINGRO Inquiring Code 0123456789  © 0 0 0 0  |  |
|                         | 4.4-3 Contact your dealer with the 10 digit Inquiring Code. Your PASSWORD will be sent after your user registration information is confirmed.   |  |

### MIU Menu

Consult with your network administrator before connecting to an existing access point on your network. Incorrect network settings on this projector may cause trouble on the network.

Select "MIU" from the main menu to access the following functions.

Select an item using the ▲/▼ cursor buttons on the projector or remote control, and press the ▶ cursor button on the projector or remote control, or ENTER button on the remote control to execute the item. Then perform it according to the following table.

See the User's Manual - Network Functions for details of MIU operation. Last section of this manual.



NOTE • The factory default setting for DHCP is TURN OFF. If your network has DHCP enabled, and needs to set IP ADDRESS, SUBNET MASK and DEFAULT GATEWAY automatically, please set DHCP to TURN ON. ( 2.5.2 Network Settings of the User's Manual - Network Functions)
• If you are not utilizing SNTP ( 2.5.7 Date/Time Settings of the User's Manual - Network Functions), then you must set the DATE AND TIME ( 56) during the initial installation.

| Item                    | Description   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| LIVE MODE               | Selecting this item sets the projector onto the "Live M On the "Live Mode", the projector displays the images via Network, supported by "MIU Live Viewer". (411 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.1 1.1   | s from the PC<br>Live Mode of  |
| PC-LESS<br>PRESENTATION | Selecting this item displays the PC-LESS PRESENTAUSing the menu is able to make the projector display the images stored in SD card or USB memory, and realizes a presentation without PC.  (11.2 PC-LESS Presentation of the User's Manual - Network Functions) | ATION menu.  (PC-LESS PRESENTATION (THUMBNAIL ) SLIDE SHOW DIRECTRY DISPLAY SIZE KEY CONFIG. |

| Item   | Operation  |  |
|--------|--|--|
|        | Selecting this item displays the e-SHOT menu.  |  |
|        | Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select an item which is a still image by the e-SHOT (♣ 4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display of the User's Manual - Network Functions) and the ▶ or ENTER button to display the image.  |  |
|        | <ul> <li>Insert the SD memory card or USB memory into the projector before you use the e-SHOT function. (12)</li> <li>The item without image stored cannot be selected.</li> <li>The image names are each displayed in 16 characters or less.</li> <li>Japanese file name is displayed correctly only when the projector's language is set to Japanese. And the characters other than alphanumeric character are not displayed correctly in Japanese mode. (Ç, ä, etc.)</li> </ul>   |  |
| e-SHOT | To switch the image displayed  |  |
|        | Use the ▲/▼ buttons.   |  |
|        | To return to the menu  |  |
|        | Press the ◀ or ESC button on the remote control.   |  |
|        | To erase the image displayed and its source file in the SD card or USB memory  |  |
|        | (1) Press the RESET button on the remote control while displaying an image to display the e-SHOT - RESET menu.   |  |
|        | (2) Press the ENTER button on the remote control or the INPUT<br>button on the projector to perform to erase.<br>To stop erasing, press the ■ button and INPUT button on the<br>projector.   |  |
| SETUP  | Selecting this item displays the MIU SETUP menu.  Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select an item, and the ► or ENTER button on the remote control to perform the item.    MIU SETUP   ON   IP ADDRESS   SUBMET MASK   DATE AND TIME   DATE AND TIME |  |
| SEIGF  | DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol)  Use the ▲/▼ buttons to turn DHCP on/off.  TURN ON ⇔ TURN OFF   |  |
|        | Select TURN OFF when the network does not have DHCP enabled.   |  |

| Item                 | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
|                      | Use the ▲/▼/◄/▶ buttons to enter the IP ADDRESS. This function can only be used when DHCP is set to TURN OFF.  • The IP ADDRESS is the number that identifies this projector on the network. You cannot have two devices with the same IP ADDRESS on the same network. |
|                      | SUBNET MASK Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the same SUBNET MASK used by your PC. This function can only be used when DHCP is set to TURN OFF.  |
| SETUP<br>(continued) | DEFAULT GATEWAY  Use the ▲/▼/◄/▶ buttons to enter the  DEFAULT GATEWAY (a node on a computer network that serves as an access point to another network) address.  This function can only be used when DHCP is set to TURN OFF.   |
|                      | TIME DIFFERENCE Use the ▲/▼ buttons to enter the TIME DIFFERENCE. Set the same TIME DIFFERENCE as the one set on your PC. If unsure, consult your network administrator. Use the ◀ button to return to the menu after setting the TIME DIFFERENCE.                     |
|                      | DATE AND TIME  Use the ▲/▼/◀/▶ buttons to enter the Year (last two digits), Month, Date, Hour and Minute.  DATE AND TIME  DATE AND TIME  |
|                      | • The projector will override this setting and retrieve DATE AND TIME information from the Timeserver when SNTP is enabled. (☐ 2.5.7 Date/Time Settings of the User's Manual - Network Functions)  |

| Item               | Description  |  |
|--------------------|--|--|
|                    | MODE Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select the mode of the network communication system. Select it according to the setting of your PC.  |  |
|                    | ADHOC ⇔ INFRASTRUCTURE   |  |
|                    | CH Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select the channel of the wireless LAN while using it. Select it according to the setting of your PC. The channels 1 to 11 are available.  • The available channels would be various depending on a country. In addition, wireless LAN card might be required due to the standard. |  |
|                    | ENCRYPTION Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select the encryption method to be used.   ■ ENCRYPTION WPA2-PSK (AES) WPA-PSK (AES) WPA-PSK (AES) WPA-PSK (TKIP) WEP 128 bit WEP 64 bit OFF   |  |
| SETUP              | WPA2-PSK(AES) <  |  |
| (continued)        |  |  |
|                    | SPEED Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select the transfer rate. (M : Mbps : Megabits per second)  |  |
|                    | AUTO⇔54M⇔48M⇔36M⇔24M⇔18M  ↑  ↑  ↑  |  |
|                    | 1M⇔2M⇔5.5M⇔6M⇔9M⇔11M⇔12M  • The AUTO mode automatically selects the optimum rate. • Transfer rates may change due to the network situation.  |  |
|                    | NETWORK MODE Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select the network mode.   |  |
|                    | WIRELESS ⇔ WIRED   |  |
|                    | <ul> <li>The network mode will be initialized whenever the power is turned on with the power switch.</li> <li>The WIRELESS will be enabled when the wireless network card is installed.</li> <li>The WIRED will be enabled when the wireless network card is not installed.</li> </ul>                       |  |
| (continued on next | naga\  |  |

| Item        | Description  |  |
|-------------|--|--|
|             | Selecting this item displays the MIU-INFORMATION dialog for confirming the network setting.  |  |
| INFORMATION | NAME   |  |
|             | Only the first 16 characters of the projector name are displayed.     Only the first 32 characters of the SSID are displayed.     When the voltage level of the battery for the built in clock decreases, the set time may become incorrect even though accurate date and time are input. Replace the battery suitably. (□63)     MAC wireless will not be displayed when the NETWORK MODE is set to the WIRED even if the wireless LAN SD card is mounted.     IP ADDRESS, SUBNET MASK and DEFAULT GATEWAY indicate "0.0.0.0" in the following condition.  (1) The NETWORK MODE is set to the WIRELESSE and the wireless LAN SD card is not mounted.  (2) DHCP is ON and the projector does not get address from DHCP server. |  |
|             | Selecting this item displays the SERVICE menu.  Use the ▲/▼ buttons to select an item, and the ▶ or ENTER button on the remote control to perform the item.  REMOVE ALL, REMOVE SD CARD, REMOVE USB Use the ▲ button to perform the procedure to remove  |  |
| SERVICE     | the media.  EXECUTE ⇔ CANCEL  • Before removing the SD card or USB memory, be sure to perform the REMOVE procedure.  MIU RESTART  Use the ▲ button to restart the network communication. The network communication will be cut off once and restarted.  EXECUTE ⇔ CANCEL  • After selecting the EXECUTE, the MIU menu may not be controlled approximately 20 seconds.  • If DHCP is ON, IP address may be changed.   |  |

### Maintenance

### Lamp

A lamp has finite product life. Using the lamp for long periods of time could cause the pictures darker or the color tone poor. Note that each lamp has a different lifetime, and some may burst or burn out soon after you start using them. Preparation of a new lamp and early replacement are recommended. To prepare a new lamp, contact your dealer and tell the lamp type number.

#### Type number = 456-8943

#### Replacing the lamp

- 1. Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord. Allow the projector to cool for at least 45 minutes.
- 2. Prepare a new lamp.

  If the projector is mounted on a ceiling, or if the lamp has broken, also ask the dealer to replace the lamp.

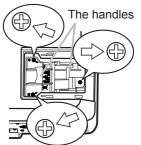
### In case of replacement by yourself,

- 3. Loosen the screw (marked by arrow) of the lamp cover and then slide the lamp cover to the side to remove it.
- 4. Loosen the 3 screws (marked by arrow) of the lamp, and slowly pick up the lamp by the handles.
- 5. Insert the new lamp, and retighten firmly the 3 screws of the lamp that are loosened in the previous process to lock it in place.
- 6. Slide the lamp cover back in place and firmly fasten the screw of the lamp cover.
- 7. Turn the projector on and reset the lamp time using the LAMP TIME item in the OPTION menu
- (1) Press the MENU button to display a menu.
- (2) Point at the "Go to Advanced Menu …" in the menu using the ▼/▲ button, then press the ▶ button.
- (3) Point at the "OPTION" in the left column of the menu using the ▼/▲ button, then press the ▶ button.
- (4) Point at the "LAMP TIME" using the ▼/▲ button, then press the ▶ button. A dialog will appear.
- (5) Press the ▲ button to select "RESET" on the dialog. It performs resetting the lamp time.

**NOTE** • Please reset the lamp time only when you have replaced the lamp, for a suitable indication about the lamp.







### Lamp (continued)

### Lamp warning

# **⚠** HIGH VOLTAGE **⚠** HIGH TEMPERATURE **⚠** HIGH PRESSURE

**△WARNING** ► The projector uses a high-pressure mercury glass lamp. The lamp can break with a loud bang, or burn out, if jolted or scratched, handled while hot, or worn over time. Note that each lamp has a different lifetime, and some may burst or burn out soon after you start using them. In addition, when the bulb bursts, it is possible for shards of glass to fly into the lamp housing, and for gas containing mercury to escape from the projector's vent holes.

- ▶ About disposal of a lamp: This product contains a mercury lamp; do not put it in a trash. Dispose of it in accordance with environmental laws.
- For lamp recycling, go to <a href="https://www.lamprecycle.org">www.lamprecycle.org</a>. (in the US)
- For product disposal, contact your local government agency or <u>www.eiae.org</u> (in the US) or <u>www.epsc.ca</u> (in Canada).

For more information, call your dealer.



power outlet • If the lamp should break (it will make a loud bang when it does), unplug the power cord from the outlet, and make sure to request a replacement lamp from your local dealer. Note that shards of glass could damage the projector's internals, or cause injury during handling, so please do not try to clean the projector or replace the lamp yourself.

Disconnect • If the lamp should break (it will make a loud bang when it does), the plug from the comes out of the projector vents, or get it in your eyes or mouth.

• Before replacing the lamp, turn the projector off and unplug the power cord, then wait at least 45 minutes for the lamp to cool sufficiently. Handling the lamp while hot can cause burns, as well as damaging the lamp.





- Do not open the lamp cover while the projector is suspended from above. This is dangerous, since if the lamp's bulb has broken, the shards will fall out when the cover is opened. In addition, working in high places is dangerous, so ask your local dealer to have the lamp replaced even if the bulb is not broken.
- Do not use the projector with the lamp cover removed. At the lamp replacing, make sure that the screws are screwed in firmly. Loose screws could result in damage or injury.
- Use only the lamp of the specified type.
- If the lamp breaks soon after the first time it is used, it is possible that there are electrical problems elsewhere besides the lamp. If this happens, contact your local dealer or a service representative.
- Handle with care: jolting or scratching could cause the lamp bulb to burst during use.
- Using the lamp for long periods of time, could cause it dark, not to light up or to burst. When the pictures appear dark, or when the color tone is poor, please replace the lamp as soon as possible. Do not use old (used) lamps; this is a cause of breakage.



#### Air filter

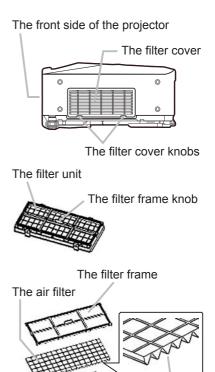
Please check and clean the air filter periodically. If the air filter becomes clogged by dust or the like, internal temperatures rise, which could cause a fire, a burn or malfunction to the projector. When the indicators or a message prompts you to clean the air filter, comply with it as soon as possible. Note that the projector may shut down, when the projector heats too much.

Please replace the air filter when it is damaged or too soiled. Preparation of a new air filter is recommended. To prepare a new air filter, contact with your dealer and tell the air filter type number.

#### Type number = MU03642

#### Cleaning the air filter

- Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord. Allow the projector to sufficiently cool down.
- 2. Use a vacuum cleaner on and around the filter cover.
- 3. Hold the filter cover knobs while lifting it. The filter unit made up the filter cover and others will come off.
- 4. Use a vacuum cleaner for the filter vent of the projector and the filter frame side of the filter unit.
  - If the air filter is damaged or too soiled, replace it according to the following procedure number 5 to 7. Otherwise, please jump to the procedure number 8.
- 5. To remove the filter frame, hold the filter cover while holding and pulling the filter frame's knob by another hand.
- 6. Replace the air filter with new one. It is recommended that the fluted surface of the air filter faces the filter cover.
- 7 Put the filter frame back.
- A Put the filter unit back into the projector.



The filter cover

The fluted surface of

the air filter

#### Air filter (continued)

- 9. Turn the projector on and reset the filter time using the FILTER TIME item in the EASY MENU (\$\omega\_26\$).
- (1) Press the MENU button to display a menu.
- (2) Point at the "FILTER TIME" using the ▼/▲ button, then press the ▶ button. A dialog will appear.
- (3) Press the ▲ button to select "RESET" on the dialog. It performs resetting the filter time.

**△WARNING** ► Before taking care of the air filter, make sure the power switch is off and the power cable is not plugged in, then allow the projector to cool sufficiently. Taking care of the air filter in a high temperature state of the projector could cause an electric shock, a burn or malfunction to the projector.

- ▶ Use only the air filter of the specified type. Do not use the projector without the air filter or the filter cover. It could result in a fire or malfunction to the projector.
- ▶ Clean the air filter periodically. If the air filter becomes clogged by dust or the like, internal temperatures rise and could cause a fire, a burn or malfunction to the projector.

**NOTE** • Please replace the air filter when it is damaged or too soiled, and also when you replace the lamp.

- When you replace the projection lamp, please replace the air filter. An air filter of specified type will come together with a replacement lamp for this projector.
- Please reset the filter time only when you have cleaned or replaced the air filter, for a suitable indication about the air filter.
- The projector may display the message such as "CHECK THE AIR FLOW" or turn off the projector, to prevent the internal heat level rising.

### **Internal clock battery**

Consumption of the battery makes the clock not to work correctly. When the clock is wrong or it has stopped, please replace the battery according to the following procedures.

- Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord. Allow the projector to cool sufficiently.
- 2. After making sure that the projector has cooled adequately, slowly turn over the projector, so that the bottom is facing.

3. Remove the battery cover.
Turn the battery cover in the direction indicated "OPEN" using such as coins. Then the battery cover will come up. While removing the battery cover, pick its knob.

- Take the old battery out.
  - Press the metal claw of the battery holder. Then the battery will come up. Remove the battery.
- Put a new battery in.

Replace battery with HITACHI MAXELL, Part No.CR2032 only. Use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

Insert a new battery in the battery holder according to its minus terminal ⊖ as indicated in the battery holder, so that the side marked by + is facing. And push the battery into the battery holder fully to fix.



Replace the battery cover in place, then turn it in the direction indicated "CLOSE" using such as coins, to fix.



Battery Cover



Metal claw





"+" marking





**△WARNING** ► Always handle the batteries with care and use them only as directed. Battery may explode if mistreated. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

And also improper use may result in cracking or leakage, which could result in fire, injury and/or pollution of the surrounding environment.

- Be sure to use only the batteries specified. Do not use batteries of different types at the same time. Do not mix a new battery with used one.
- Make sure the plus and minus terminals are correctly aligned when loading a battery. If the battery is placed in the battery holder upside-down, it may be hard to remove.
- Keep a battery away from children and pets. If swallowed consult a physician immediately for emergency treatment.
- Do not short circuit or solder a battery.
- Do not allow a battery in a fire or water. Keep batteries in a dark, cool and dry place.
- If you observe a leakage of a battery, wipe out the flower and then replace a battery. If the liquid adheres to your body or clothes, rinse well with water immediately.
- Obey the local laws on disposing the battery.

**NOTE** • If the battery is placed in the battery holder upside-down, follow the procedure below to remove and reload it properly.

- 1. Remove the battery cover as described in steps 1 through 3 above.
- 2. Turn the projector over again, so that the top of the projector is facing up.
- 3. While lifting the side of the projector closest to the lens, press the metal claw of the battery holder. The battery will fall out of the holder, so be careful not to lose it.
- 4. Turn the projector over once more, so that the bottom faces up, and reload the battery correctly.
- The internal clock's time will be reset when the battery is removed.

Please reconfigure the time via the menu or a web browser after replacing the battery.

( 2.5.7 Date/Time Settings of the - Network Functions Section)

#### Other care

#### Inside of the projector

In order to ensure the safe use of your projector, please have it cleaned and inspected by your dealer about once every year.

### Caring for the lens

If the lens is flawed, soiled or fogged, it could cause deterioration of display quality. Please take care of the lens, being cautious of handling.

- 1 Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord. Allow the projector to cool sufficiently.
- 2. After making sure that the projector is cool adequately, lightly wipe the lens with a commercially available lens-cleaning wipe. Do not touch the lens directly with your hand.

#### Caring for the cabinet and remote control

Incorrect care could have adverse influence such as discoloration, peeling paint, etc.

- 1. Turn the projector off, and unplug the power cord. Allow the projector to cool sufficiently.
- 2. After making sure that the projector is cool adequately, lightly wipe with gauze or a soft cloth.

If the projector is extremely dirty, dip soft cloth in water or a neutral cleaner diluted in water, and wipe lightly after wringing well. Then, wipe lightly with a soft, dry cloth.

- **△WARNING** ► Before caring, make sure the power switch is off and the power cable is not plugged in, and then allow the projector to cool sufficiently. The care in a high temperature state of the projector could cause a burn and/or malfunction to the projector.
- ▶ Never try to care for the inside of the projector personally. Doing is so dangerous.
- ► Avoid wetting the projector or inserting liquids in the projector. It could result in a fire, an electric shock, and/or malfunction to the projector.
- Do not put anything containing water, cleaners or chemicals near the projector.
- Do not use aerosols or sprays.
- **△CAUTION** ► Please take right care of the projector according to the following. Incorrect care could cause not only an injury but adverse influence such as discoloration, peeling paint, etc.
- ▶ Do not use cleaners or chemicals other than those specified in this manual.
- ► Do not polish or wipe with hard objects.

### Troubleshooting

### **Related messages**

When the unit's power is on, messages such as those shown below may be displayed. When any such message is displayed on the screen, please follow the instructions described below. If the same message is displayed after the remedy, or if a message other than the following appears, please contact your dealer or service company.

Although these messages will be automatically disappeared around several minutes, it will be reappeared every time the power is turned on.

| Message   | Description   |
|---|---|
| NO INPUT IS DETECTED  ***   | There is no input signal. Please confirm the signal input connection, and the status of the signal source.  |
| SYNC IS OUT OF RANGE  ***  H **kHz fV **Hz  | The horizontal or vertical frequency of the input signal is not within the specified range.  Please confirm the specs for your projector or the signal source specs.  |
| CHECK THE AIR FLOW  | The internal temperature is rising.  Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 20 minutes. After having confirmed the following items, please turn the power ON again.  • Is there blockage of the air passage aperture?  • Is the air filter dirty?  • Does the peripheral temperature exceed 35°C?  If the same indication is displayed after the remedy, please set FAN SPEED of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu to HIGH. |
| REMINDER  *** HRS PASSED AFTER THE LAST FILTER CHECK.  FILTER MAINTENANCE IS ESSENTIAL TO REMOVE WARNING MESSAGE, RESET FILTER TIMER.  SEE MANUAL FURTHER INFO. | A note of precaution when cleaning the air filter.  Please immediately turn the power off, and clean or change the air filter referring to the "Air Filter" section of this manual (\$\subseteq\$61). After you have cleaned or changed the air filter, please be sure to reset the filter timer (\$\subseteq\$26, 62).   |

## **Regarding the indicator lamps**

Lighting and flashing of the POWER indicator, the LAMP indicator, and the TEMP indicator have the meanings as described in the table below. Please follow the instructions within the table. If the same indication is displayed after the remedy, or if an indication other than the following is displayed, please contact your dealer or service company.

| POWER indicator                                | LAMP indicator            | TEMP indicator       | Description  |  |
|--|---------------------------|----------------------|--|--|
| Lighting<br>In Orange                          | Turned <b>off</b>         | Turned <b>off</b>    | The projector is in a standby state. Please refer to the section "Power On/Off".   |  |
| Blinking<br>In <b>Green</b>                    | Turned <b>off</b>         | Turned <b>off</b>    | The projector is warming up. Please wait.  |  |
| Lighting<br>In Green                           | Turned <b>off</b>         | Turned <b>off</b>    | The projector is in an on state. Ordinary operations may be performed.   |  |
| Blinking<br>In <b>Orange</b>                   | Turned <b>off</b>         | Turned <b>off</b>    | The projector is cooling down. Please wait.  |  |
| Blinking<br>In <b>Red</b>                      | (discre-<br>tionary)      | (discre-<br>tionary) | The projector is cooling down. A certain error has been detected.  Please wait until the POWER indicator finishes blinking, and then perform the proper measure using the item descriptions below.   |  |
| Blinking<br>In Red<br>or<br>Lighting<br>In Red | Lighting<br>In Red        | Turned<br><b>off</b> | The lamp does not light, and there is a possibility that interior portion has become heated.  Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 20 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation of the following items, and then turn the power on again.  • Is there blockage of the air passage aperture?  • Is the air filter dirty?  • Does the peripheral temperature exceed 35°C?  If the same indication is displayed after the remedy, please change the lamp referring to the section "Lamp". |  |
| Blinking<br>In Red<br>or<br>Lighting<br>In Red | Blinking<br>In <b>Red</b> | Turned <b>off</b>    | The lamp cover has not been properly fixed. Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 45 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation of the attachment state of the lamp cover. After performing any needed maintenance, turn the power on again. If the same indication is displayed after the remedy, please contact your dealer or service company.  |  |

### Regarding the indicator lamps (continued)

| POWER indicator                                  | LAMP indicator               | TEMP indicator                  | Description  |
|--|------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| Blinking<br>In Red<br>or<br>Lighting<br>In Red   | Turned <b>off</b>            | Blinking<br>In <mark>Red</mark> | The cooling fan is not operating.  Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 20 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation that no foreign matter has become caught in the fan, etc., and then turn the power on again.  If the same indication is displayed after the remedy, please contact your dealer or service company.  |
| Blinking<br>In Red<br>or<br>Lighting<br>In Red   | Turned<br><b>off</b>         | Lighting<br>In <mark>Red</mark> | There is a possibility that the interior portion has become heated.  Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 20 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation of the following items, and then turn the power on again.  • Is there blockage of the air passage aperture?  • Is the air filter dirty?  • Does the peripheral temperature exceed 35°C?  If the same indication is displayed after the remedy, please set FAN SPEED of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu to HIGH. |
| Lighting<br>In Green                             | Simultaneous blinking in Red |                                 | It is time to clean the air filter.  Please immediately turn the power off, and clean or change the air filter referring to the section "Air Filter".  After cleaning or changing the air filter, please be sure to reset the filter timer. After the remedy, reset the power to ON.   |
| Lighting<br>In Green                             | Alternative blinking in Red  |                                 | There is a possibility that the interior portion has become overcooled.  Please use the unit within the usage temperature parameters (5°C to 35°C). After the treatment, reset the power to ON.  |
| Blinking in<br>Green for<br>approx. 3<br>seconds | Turned <b>off</b>            | Turned <b>off</b>               | At least 1 "Power ON" schedule is saved to the projector. (Please refer to the User's Manual-Network Functions: Schedule Settings for more information.)   |

**NOTE** • When the interior portion has become overheated, for safety purposes, the power source is automatically turned off, and the indicator lamps may also be turned off. In such a case, press the "O" (OFF) side of the power switch, and wait at least 45 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation of the attachment state of the lamp and lamp cover, and then turn the power on again.

### Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects

▲WARNING ► Never use the projector if abnormal operations such as smoke, strange odor, excessive sound, damaged casing or elements or cables, penetration of liquids or foreign matter, etc. should occur. In such cases, immediately turn off the power switch and then disconnect the power plug from the power outlet. After making sure that the smoke or odor has stopped, contact your dealer or service company.

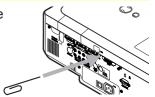
**1** Before requesting repair, please check in accordance with the following chart. This operation sometimes resolves your problem.

If the situation cannot be corrected,

2. The projector's microprocessor may need to be reset.

Please push the Shutdown switch by using a pin or similar and the projector will be turned off immediately.

Before turning it again, wait at least 10 minutes to make the projector cool down enough.



3. Some setting may be wrong. Please use the FACTORY RESET function of the SERVICE item in the OPTION menu (447) to reset all settings to factory default. Then, if the problem is not removed after the remedy, please contact your dealer or service company.

| Phenomenon                                       | Cases not involving a machine defect  | Reference page |
|--|---|----------------|
| Power does not come on.                          | The electrical power cord is not plugged in. Correctly connect the power cord.  | 13             |
|  | The power switch is not set to the on position. Set the power switch to [   ] (On).   | 17             |
|  | The main power source has been interrupted during operation such as by a power outage (blackout), etc. Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 2 minutes, then turn the power on again.  | 17             |
|  | Either there is no lamp and/or lamp cover, or either of these has not been properly fixed.  Please turn the power off, and allow the projector to cool down at least 45 minutes. After the projector has sufficiently cooled down, please make confirmation of the attachment state of the lamp and lamp cover, and then turn the power on again. | 59             |
| Neither sounds<br>nor pictures are<br>outputted. | The signal cables are not correctly connected.  Correctly connect the connection cables.  | 10             |
|  | Signal source does not correctly work.  Correctly set up the signal source device by referring to the manual of the source device.  | _              |
|  | The input changeover settings are mismatched. Select the input signal, and correct the settings.  | 18, 19         |

### Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects (continued)

| Phenomenon  | Cases not involving a machine defect  | Reference page |
|---|---|----------------|
| Sound does not come out.                                    | The signal cables are not correctly connected.  Correctly connect the audio cables.   | 10             |
|   | The MUTE function is working. Restore the sound pressing the MUTE or VOLUME button on the remote control.   | 18             |
|   | The volume is adjusted to an extremely low level. Adjust the volume to a higher level using the menu function or the remote control.                                      | 18             |
|   | The AUDIO setting is not correct. Correctly set the items in the AUDIO menu.  | 38             |
| No pictures are<br>displayed.                               | The lens cover is attached. Remove the lens cover.  | 3, 17          |
|   | The signal cables are not correctly connected.  Correctly connect the connection cables.  | 10             |
|   | The brightness is adjusted to an extremely low level. Adjust BRIGHTNESS to a higher level using the menu function or the remote control.                                  | 26, 27         |
|   | The computer cannot detect the projector as a plug and play monitor.  Make sure that the computer can detect a plug and play monitor using another plug and play monitor. | 11             |
|   | The BLANK screen is displayed. Press the BLANK button on the remote control.  | 23             |
| Video screen display freezes.                               | The FREEZE function is working.  Press the FREEZE button to restore the screen to normal.   | 22             |
| Colors have a faded- out appearance, or Color tone is poor. | Color settings are not correctly adjusted.  Perform picture adjustments by changing the COLOR TEMP, COLOR, TINT and/or COLOR SPACE settings, using the menu functions.    | 26, 28,<br>32  |
|   | COLOR SPACE setting is not suitable. Change the COLOR SPACE setting to AUTO, RGB, SMPTE240, REC709 or REC601.   | 32             |

#### **Troubleshooting**

### Phenomena that may be easy to be mistaken for machine defects (continued)

| Phenomenon               | Cases not involving a machine defect  | Reference page |
|--------------------------|---|----------------|
| Pictures appear<br>dark. | The brightness and/or contrast are adjusted to an extremely low level.  Adjust BRIGHTNESS and/or CONTRAST settings to a higher level using the menu function. | 26, 27         |
|                          | The WHISPER function is working. Select NORMAL for the WHISPER item in the SETUP menu.  | 26, 37         |
|                          | The lamp is approaching the end of its product lifetime. Replace the lamp.  | 59, 60         |
| Pictures appear blurry.  | Either the focus and/or horizontal phase settings are not properly adjusted.  Adjust the focus using the focus ring, and/or H PHASE using the menu function.  | 20, 31         |
|                          | The lens is dirty or misty. Clean the lens referring to the section "Caring for the lens".  | 64             |
| Pictures are trembling.  | The exhaust ventilation holes at front is blocked by some objects.  Remove any objects from front side of the projector.                                      | 4              |

**NOTE** • Although bright spots or dark spots may appear on the screen, this is a unique characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and it does not constitute or imply a machine defect.

# Warranty and after-service

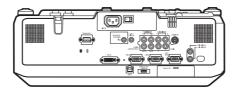
If a problem occurs with the equipment, first refer to the "Troubleshooting" and run through the suggested checks. If this does not resolve the problem, please contact your dealer or service company. They will tell you what warranty condition is applied.

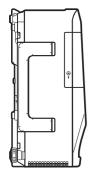
# Specification

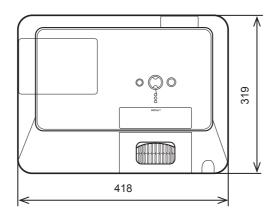
| Item              |              | Specification   |   |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------|--------------|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| Product name      |              | Liquid crystal projector  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Liquid Panel size |              | 2.0 cm (0.79 type)  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Crystal           | Drive system | TFT active matrix   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Panel             | Pixels       | 786,432 pixels (1024 horizontal   | x 768 vertical)   |  |  |  |  |
| Lens              |              | Zoom lens F=1.7 ~ 2.1 f=24 ~ 2  | 29 mm   |  |  |  |  |
| Lamp              |              | 285W UHB  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Speaker           |              | 4W x 4  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Power su          | upply        | AC 100-120V/5.0A, AC220-240   | V/2.1A  |  |  |  |  |
| Power co          | onsumption   | 460W  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Tempera           | ture range   | 5 ~ 35°C (Operating)  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Size              |              | 418 (W) x 139 (H) x 319 (D) mm<br>(Not including protruding parts)<br>* Please refer to the following figure. |   |  |  |  |  |
| Weight (          | mass)        | 7.1 kg  |   |  |  |  |  |
|                   |              | RGB input port RGB1D-sub 15pin mini x1 RGB2D-sub 15pin mini x1 RGB output port RGB OUTD-sub 15pin mini x1     | Audio input port AUDIO IN1Stereo mini x1 AUDIO IN2Stereo mini x1 AUDIO IN3RCA x2 AUDIO IN4RCA x2  |  |  |  |  |
| Ports             |              | Digital input port M1-DM1-D x1  | Communication port<br>CONTROL D-sub 9pin x1   |  |  |  |  |
|                   |              | Video input port Y, CB/PB, CR/PR  | Other ports           LAN         RJ45 x1           AUX I/O         USB(A) x1           SD card slot         x1           REMOTE CONTROL         Stereo mini x1 |  |  |  |  |
|                   | Lamp         | 456-8943  |   |  |  |  |  |
| Optional parts    | Air filter   | MU03642   |   |  |  |  |  |
| Parto             | Others       | * Please consult your dealer.   |   |  |  |  |  |

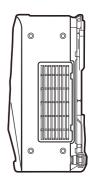
**NOTE** • These specifications are subject to change without notice.

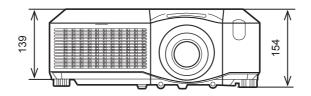
# Specifications (continued)











[unit: mm]

Horizontal lens shift 6:4 - 4:6 Vertical lens shift 9:1 - 1:1 Not to Scale Nax Shifted to Left /iii /iiii /iiii (q) 146i9H 96pmI Inage Height (b) (Maximum Lens shift) THREAD LENGTH 124 [6,1] 87 [3,4] [9'2] 49 145 [5,7] [4,0] 4 THREADS DETAILS 418 [16.4] 273 [10.8] M6 INSERT NUT 5 (0,2) 319 [15.6] 867(2.2) 100\*(2.5) 509\*(12.9) 42'CID 57°CL4) 71\*(1.8) 115\*(2.9) 144\*(3.7) 173\*(4.4) 363\*(9.2) 436\*CI1D Throw distance (a) inch(n) Š 424\*(10.8) 35'(0.9) 84\*(2.1) 144\*(3.7) 181\*(4.6) 242\*(6.1) 302\*(7.7) 363\*(9,2) 47\*CL2) 59\*(1.5) 71,(1,8) 120\*(3.0) 흪 36 [1.4] inage height(b) Inch(cm) [0,7] 971 [[1"+] +0] 72\*(183) 90\*(229) 120\*(305) 36\*(76) 42\*(107) 48\*(122) 80\*CL52> 150\*(381) 210\*(533) 18\*(46) 81 [3,2] THREAD × 4 26 [1.0] Screen size(4:3 Diagonal) Inch 187 [7.4] 21 [0.8] 120, 200, 300, ğ ş 8 9 6 2 150 03 [4.1]

**Model 8944** 

# Projector 8944 User's Manual

#### **Technical**

#### Example of computer signal

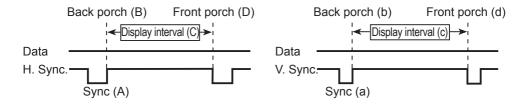
| Resolution (H x V) | H. frequency (kHz) | V. frequency (Hz) | Rating | Signal mode       |
|--------------------|--------------------|-------------------|--------|-------------------|
| 720 x 400          | 37.9               | 85.0              | VESA   | TEXT              |
| 640 x 480          | 31.5               | 59.9              | VESA   | VGA (60Hz)        |
| 640 x 480          | 37.9               | 72.8              | VESA   | VGA (72Hz)        |
| 640 x 480          | 37.5               | 75.0              | VESA   | VGA (75Hz)        |
| 640 x 480          | 43.3               | 85.0              | VESA   | VGA (85Hz)        |
| 800 x 600          | 35.2               | 56.3              | VESA   | SVGA (56Hz)       |
| 800 x 600          | 37.9               | 60.3              | VESA   | SVGA (60Hz)       |
| 800 x 600          | 48.1               | 72.2              | VESA   | SVGA (72Hz)       |
| 800 x 600          | 46.9               | 75.0              | VESA   | SVGA (75Hz)       |
| 800 x 600          | 53.7               | 85.1              | VESA   | SVGA (85Hz)       |
| 832 x 624          | 49.7               | 74.5              |        | Mac 16" mode      |
| 1024 x 768         | 48.4               | 60.0              | VESA   | XGA (60Hz)        |
| 1024 x 768         | 56.5               | 70.1              | VESA   | XGA (70Hz)        |
| 1024 x 768         | 60.0               | 75.0              | VESA   | XGA (75Hz)        |
| 1024 x 768         | 68.7               | 85.0              | VESA   | XGA (85Hz)        |
| 1152 x 864         | 67.5               | 75.0              | VESA   | 1152 x 864 (75Hz) |
| 1280 x 960         | 60.0               | 60.0              | VESA   | 1280 x 960 (60Hz) |
| 1280 x 1024        | 64.0               | 60.0              | VESA   | SXGA (60Hz)       |
| 1280 x 1024        | 80.0               | 75.0              | VESA   | SXGA (75Hz)       |
| 1280 x 1024        | 91.1               | 85.0              | VESA   | SXGA (85Hz)       |
| 1600 x 1200        | 75.0               | 60.0              | VESA   | UXGA (60Hz)       |
| 1280 x 768         | 47.7               | 60.0              | VESA   | W-XGA (60Hz)      |
| 1400 x 1050        | 65.2               | 60.0              | VESA   | SXGA+ (60Hz)      |

**NOTE** • Be sure to check jack type, signal level, timing and resolution before connecting this projector to a computer.

- Some computers may have multiple display screen modes. Use of some of these modes will not be possible with this projector.
- Depending on the input signal, full-size display may not be possible in some cases. Refer to the number of display pixels above.
- Although the projector can display signals with resolution up to UXGA (1600x1200), the signal will be converted to the projector's panel resolution before being displayed. The best display performance will be achieved if the resolutions of the input signal and projector panel are identical.
- Automatically adjustment may not function correctly with some input signals.
- The image may not be displayed correctly when the input sync signal is a composite sync or a sync on G.

# Initial set signals

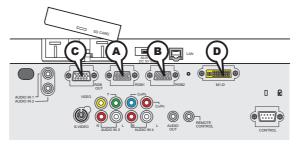
The following signals are used for the initial settings. The signal timing of some computer models may be different. In such case, adjust the items V POSITION and H POSITION in the IMAGE menu.



| Computer/            | Horizontal signal timing (µs |     |      |     |  |
|----------------------|------------------------------|-----|------|-----|--|
| Signal               | (A)                          | (B) | (C)  | (D) |  |
| TEXT                 | 2.0                          | 3.0 | 20.3 | 1.0 |  |
| VGA (60Hz)           | 3.8                          | 1.9 | 25.4 | 0.6 |  |
| VGA (72Hz)           | 1.3                          | 4.1 | 20.3 | 8.0 |  |
| VGA (75Hz)           | 2.0                          | 3.8 | 20.3 | 0.5 |  |
| VGA (85Hz)           | 1.6                          | 2.2 | 17.8 | 1.6 |  |
| SVGA (56Hz)          | 2.0                          | 3.6 | 22.2 | 0.7 |  |
| SVGA (60Hz)          | 3.2                          | 2.2 | 20.0 | 1.0 |  |
| SVGA (72Hz)          | 2.4                          | 1.3 | 16.0 | 1.1 |  |
| SVGA (75Hz)          | 1.6                          | 3.2 | 16.2 | 0.3 |  |
| SVGA (85Hz)          | 1.1                          | 2.7 | 14.2 | 0.6 |  |
| Mac 16" mode         | 1.1                          | 3.9 | 14.5 | 0.6 |  |
| XGA (60Hz)           | 2.1                          | 2.5 | 15.8 | 0.4 |  |
| XGA (70Hz)           | 1.8                          | 1.9 | 13.7 | 0.3 |  |
| XGA (75Hz)           | 1.2                          | 2.2 | 13.0 | 0.2 |  |
| XGA (85Hz)           | 1.0                          | 2.2 | 10.8 | 0.5 |  |
| 1152 x 864<br>(75Hz) | 1.2                          | 2.4 | 10.7 | 0.6 |  |
| 1280 x 960<br>(60Hz) | 1.0                          | 2.9 | 11.9 | 0.9 |  |
| SXGA (60Hz)          | 1.0                          | 2.3 | 11.9 | 0.4 |  |
| SXGA (75Hz)          | 1.1                          | 1.8 | 9.5  | 0.1 |  |
| SXGA (85Hz)          | 1.0                          | 1.4 | 8.1  | 0.4 |  |
| UXGA (60Hz)          | 1.2                          | 1.9 | 9.9  | 0.4 |  |
| W-XGA (60Hz)         | 1.7                          | 2.5 | 16.0 | 8.0 |  |
| SXGA+ (60Hz)         | 1.2                          | 2.0 | 11.4 | 0.7 |  |

| Computer/                             | Vertica | al signa | l timing | (lines) |
|---------------------------------------|---------|----------|----------|---------|
| Signal                                | (a)     | (b)      | (c)      | (d)     |
| TEXT                                  | 3       | 42       | 400      | 1       |
| VGA (60Hz)                            | 2       | 33       | 480      | 10      |
| VGA (72Hz)                            | 3       | 28       | 480      | 9       |
| VGA (75Hz)                            | 3       | 16       | 480      | 1       |
| VGA (85Hz)                            | 3       | 25       | 480      | 1       |
| SVGA (56Hz)                           | 2       | 22       | 600      | 1       |
| SVGA (60Hz)                           | 4       | 23       | 600      | 1       |
| SVGA (72Hz)                           | 6       | 23       | 600      | 37      |
| SVGA (75Hz)                           | 3       | 21       | 600      | 1       |
| SVGA (85Hz)                           | 3       | 27       | 600      | 1       |
| Mac 16" mode                          | 3       | 39       | 624      | 1       |
| XGA (60Hz)                            | 6       | 29       | 768      | 3       |
| XGA (70Hz)                            | 6       | 29       | 768      | 3       |
| XGA (75Hz)                            | 3       | 28       | 768      | 1       |
| XGA (85Hz)                            | 3       | 36       | 768      | 1       |
| 1152 x 864<br>(75Hz)                  | 3       | 32       | 864      | 1       |
| 1280 x 960<br>(60Hz)                  | 3       | 36       | 960      | 1       |
| SXGA(60Hz)                            | 3       | 38       | 1024     | 1       |
| SXGA (75Hz)                           | 3       | 38       | 1024     | 1       |
| SXGA (85Hz)                           | 3       | 44       | 1024     | 1       |
| UXGA (60Hz)                           | 3       | 46       | 1200     | 1       |
| W-XGA (60Hz)                          | 3       | 23       | 768      | 1       |
| SXGA+ (60Hz)                          | 3       | 33       | 1050     | 1       |
| · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · |         |          |          |         |

# Connection to the ports



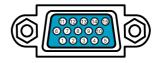
#### (A)RGB IN1, (B)RGB IN2, (C)RGB OUT

D-sub 15pin mini shrink jack

• Video signal: RGB separate, Analog, 0.7Vp-p,  $75\Omega$  terminated (positive)

• H/V. sync. Signal: TTL level (positive/negative)

· Composite sync. Signal: TTL level



#### At RGB signal

| Pin | Signal          | Pin | Signal                                   |
|-----|-----------------|-----|--|
| 1   | Video Red       | 9   | (No connection)                          |
| 2   | Video Green     | 10  | Ground                                   |
| 3   | Video Blue      | 11  | (No connection)                          |
| 4   | (No connection) | 12  | A: SDA (DDC data), B/C: (No connection)  |
| 5   | Ground          | 13  | H. sync / Composite sync.                |
| 6   | Ground Red      | 14  | V. sync.                                 |
| 7   | Ground Green    | 15  | A: SCL (DDC clock), B/C: (No connection) |
| 8   | Ground Blue     |     |  |

# **DM1-D**

• Type: T.M.D.S

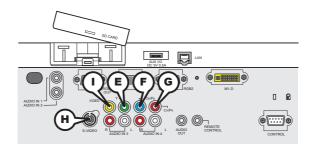
• Amplitude differential: DC 150-1200mV/AC 1.56 Vp-p

Amplitude: TTL level (positive/negative)



| Pin | Signal                          | Pin | Signal                | Pin | Signal                |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|-----------------------|-----|-----------------------|
| 1   | T.M.D.S. Data2 +                | 11  | T.M.D.S. Data1 +      | 21  | T.M.D.S. Data0 +      |
| 2   | T.M.D.S. Data2 -                | 12  | T.M.D.S. Data1 -      | 22  | T.M.D.S. Data0 -      |
| 3   | T.M.D.S. Data2 Return           | 13  | T.M.D.S. Data1 Return | 23  | T.M.D.S. Data0 Return |
| 4   | T.M.D.S. Clock Return           | 14  | T.M.D.S. Clock +      | 24  | USB +5V DC Input      |
| 5   | (No connection)                 | 15  | T.M.D.S. Clock -      | 25  | DDC & USB Return      |
| 6   | V.Sync.                         | 16  | USB Data +            | 26  | DDC Data (SDA)        |
| 7   | (No connection)                 | 17  | USB Data -            | 27  | DDC Clock (SCL)       |
| 8   | Hot Plug Detect (+5V DC Output) | 18  | (No connection)       | 28  | DDC +5V DC Input      |
| 9   | (No connection)                 | 19  | (No connection)       | 29  | (No connection)       |
| 10  | (No connection)                 | 20  | (No connection)       | 30  | (No connection)       |

#### **Connection to the ports (continued)**



# COMPONENT VIDEO (E)Y, (F)CB/PB, (G)CR/PR

RCA jack x3

• System: 525i(480i), 525p(480p), 625i(576i), 750p(720p), 1125i(1080i)

| Port  | Signal   |
|-------|--|
| Υ     | Component video Y, 1.0±0.1Vp-p, 75Ω terminator with composite                |
| Св/Рв | Component video C <sub>B</sub> /P <sub>B</sub> , 0.7±0.1Vp-p, 75Ω terminator |
| Cr/Pr | Component video CR/PR, 0.7±0.1Vp-p, 75Ω terminator                           |

# **(H)S-VIDEO**

Mini DIN 4pin jack



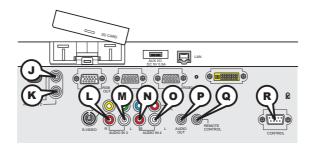
| Pin | Signal   |
|-----|--|
| 1   | Color signal 0.286Vp-p (NTSC, burst), 75Ω terminator     |
| '   | Color signal 0.300Vp-p (PAL/SECAM, burst) 75Ω terminator |
| 2   | Brightness signal, 1.0Vp-p, 75Ω terminator               |
| 3   | Ground   |
| 4   | Ground   |

# **(I)VIDEO**

RCA jack

• System: NTSC, PAL, SECAM, PAL-M, PAL-N, NTSC4.43

• 1.0±0.1Vp-p, 75 $\Omega$  terminator



#### **JAUDIO IN 1, (KAUDIO IN 2**

Ø3.5 stereo mini jack

• 500 mVrms 47kΩ terminator

# AUDIO IN 3 (LR, ML, AUDIO IN 4 NR, OL

RCA jack x2

• 500 mVrms 47kΩ terminator

### **PAUDIO OUT**

Ø3.5 stereo mini jack

• 500 mVrms  $1k\Omega$  output impedance

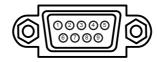
### **@REMOTE CONTROL**

Ø3.5 stereo mini jack

• To be connected with the remote control that came with the projector.

# **®CONTROL**

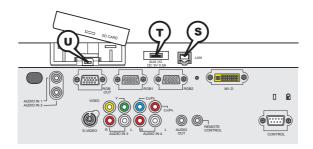
D-sub 9pin plug



About the details of RS-232C communication, please refer to the following page.

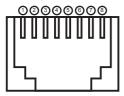
| Pin | Signal          | Pin | Signal          | Pin | Signal          |
|-----|-----------------|-----|-----------------|-----|-----------------|
| 1   | (No connection) | 4   | (No connection) | 7   | RTS             |
| 2   | RD              | 5   | Ground          | 8   | CTS             |
| 3   | TD              | 6   | (No connection) | 9   | (No connection) |

#### **Connection to the ports (continued)**



# **SLAN**

RJ-45 jack



| Pin | Signal | Pin | Signal | Pin | Signal |
|-----|--------|-----|--------|-----|--------|
| 1   | TX+    | 4   | -      | 7   | -      |
| 2   | TX-    | 5   | -      | 8   | -      |
| 3   | RX+    | 6   | RX-    |     |        |

# TAUX I/O

USB A type jack



| Pin | Signal |  |  |  |
|-----|--------|--|--|--|
| 1   | +5V    |  |  |  |
| 2   | - Data |  |  |  |
| 3   | + Data |  |  |  |
| 4   | Gtound |  |  |  |

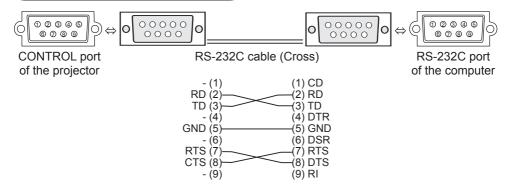
# **USD** card slot

SD card slot



| Pin | Signal   | Pin | Signal | Pin | Signal |
|-----|----------|-----|--------|-----|--------|
| 1   | CD/DAT 3 | 4   | VDD    | 7   | DAT 0  |
| 2   | CMD      | 5   | CLK    | 8   | DAT 1  |
| 3   | VSS      | 6   | VSS    | 9   | DAT 2  |

#### RS-232C Communication



# **Connecting the cable**

- 1 Turn off the projector and the computer.
- 2. Connect the CONTROL port of the projector with a RS-232C port of the computer by a RS-232C cable (cross). Use the cable that fulfills the specification shown in the previous page.
- $\begin{tabular}{ll} \bf 3. & Turn the computer on, and after the computer has started up turn the projector on. \end{tabular}$

# **Communications setting**

19200bps, 8N1

#### 1. Protocol

Consist of header (7 bytes) + command data (6 bytes).

#### 2. Header

BE + EF + 03 + 06 + 00 + CRC\_low + CRC\_high CRC\_low : Lower byte of CRC flag for command data

CRC high: Upper byte of CRC flag for command data

#### 3. Command data

Command data chart

| byte_0   | byte_1 byte_2 byte_3 |     | byte_4 | byte_5       |      |  |
|----------|----------------------|-----|--------|--------------|------|--|
| Act      | tion                 | Ту  | ре     | Setting code |      |  |
| low high |                      | low | high   | low          | high |  |

Action (byte\_0 - 1)

|        | _ ′            |                                      |
|--------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Action | Classification | Content                              |
| 1      | SET            | Change setting to desired value.     |
| 2      | GET            | Read projector internal setup value. |
| 4      | INCREMENT      | Increment setup value by 1.          |
| 5      | DECREMENT      | Decrement setup value by 1.          |
| 6      | EXECUTE        | Run a command.                       |

#### Requesting projector status (Get command)

- (1) Send the request code Header + Command data ('02H'+'00H'+ type (2 bytes)+ '00H' +'00H') from the computer to the projector.
- (2) The projector returns the response code '1DH'+ data (2 bytes) to the computer.

#### **Changing the projector settings (Set command)**

- (1) Send the setting code Header + Command data ('01H'+'00H'+ type (2 bytes) + setting code (2 bytes)) from the computer to the projector.
- (2) The projector changes the setting based on the above setting code.
- (3) The projector returns the response code '06H' to the computer.

#### Using the projector default settings (Reset Command)

- (1) The computer sends the default setting code Header + Command data ('06H'+ '00H' + type (2 bytes) +'00H'+'00H') to the projector.
- (2) The projector changes the specified setting to the default value.
- (3) The projector returns the response code '06H' to the computer.

#### Increasing the projector setting value (Increment command)

- (1) The computer sends the increment code Header + Command data ('04H'+ '00H'+ type (2 bytes) +'00H'+'00H') to the projector.
- (2) The projector in creases the setting value on the above setting code.
- (3) The projector returns the response code '06H' to the computer.

#### **Decreasing the projector setting value (Decrement command)**

- (1) The computer sends the decrement code Header + Command data ('05H'+ '00H'+ type (2 bytes) +'00H' + '00H') to the projector.
- (2) The projector decreases the setting value on the above setting code.
- (3) The projector returns the response code '06H' to the computer.

#### When the projector cannot understand the received command

When the projector cannot understand the received command, the error code '15H' is sent back to the computer.

Sometimes the projector cannot properly receive the command. In such a case, the command is not executed and the error code '15H' is sent back to the computer. If this error code is returned, send the same command again.

#### When the projector cannot execute the received command.

When the projector cannot execute the received command, the error code '1CH' + 'xxxxH' is sent back to the computer. When the data length is greater than indicated by the data length code, the projector ignore the excess data code.

Conversely when the data length is shorter than indicated by the data length code, an error code will be returned to the computer.

**NOTE** • Operation cannot be guaranteed when the projector receives an undefined command or data.

- Provide an interval of at least 40ms between the response code and any other code.
- The projector outputs test data when the power supply is switched ON, and when the lamp is lit. Ignore this data.
- Commands are not accepted during warm-up.

|                  | П         | O " T          |   |                                  |                                       |              |   | Command | Data                                     |
|------------------|-----------|----------------|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|---|---------|--|
| Names            |           | Operation Type |   | Header                           |                                       | CRC          | Action  | Туре    | Setting Code                             |
| Power            | Set       | Turn off       | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 2A D3        | 01 00   | 00 60   | 00 00                                    |
|                  |           | Turn on        | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | BA D2        | 01 00   | 00 60   | 01 00                                    |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 19 D3        | 02 00   | 00 60   | 00 00                                    |
|                  |           |                | [Example re 00 (                                  | 00                               | 01 (<br>[On                           | -            | 02 00<br>[Cool down]                          |         |  |
| Input Source     | Set       | RGB1           | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | FE D2        | 01 00   | 00 20   | 00 00                                    |
|                  |           | RGB2           | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 3E D0        | 01 00   | 00 20   | 04 00                                    |
|                  |           | M1-D           | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 0E D2        | 01 00   | 00 20   | 03 00                                    |
|                  |           | VIDEO          | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 6E D3        | 01 00   | 00 20   | 01 00                                    |
|                  |           | S-VIDEO        | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 9E D3        | 01 00   | 00 20   | 02 00                                    |
|                  |           | COMPONENT      | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | AE D1        | 01 00   | 00 20   | 05 00                                    |
|                  |           | MIU            | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 5E D1        | 01 00   | 00 20   | 06 00                                    |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | CD D2        | 02 00   | 00 20   | 00 00                                    |
| Error Status     |           | Get            | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | D9 D8        | 02 00   | 20 60   | 00 00                                    |
|                  |           |                | [Example re 00 (<br>Norm 04 (<br>[Temp e 08 0     | 00<br>nal]<br>00<br>error]<br>00 | 01 (<br>[Cover 6<br>05 (<br>[Air flow | error]<br>)0 | 02 00<br>[Fan error]<br>06 00<br>amp time err | [Lar    | 03 00<br>np error]<br>17 00<br>ol error] |
| BRIGHTNESS       | Π         | Get            | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 89 D2        | 02 00   | 03 20   | 00 00                                    |
|                  |           | Increment      | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | EF D2        | 04 00   | 03 20   | 00 00                                    |
|                  | Decrement |                | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 3E D3        | 05 00   | 03 20   | 00 00                                    |
| BRIGHTNESS Reset |           | Execute        | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 58 D3        | 06 00   | 00 70   | 00 00                                    |
| CONTRAST         |           | Get            | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | FD D3        | 02 00   | 04 20   | 00 00                                    |
|                  |           | Increment      | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 9B D3        | 04 00   | 04 20   | 00 00                                    |
|                  |           | Decrement      | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 4A D2        | 05 00   | 04 20   | 00 00                                    |
| CONTRAST Reset   |           | Execute        | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | A4 D2        | 06 00   | 01 70   | 00 00                                    |
| PICTURE MODE     | Set       | NORMAL         | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 23 F6        | 01 00   | BA 30   | 00 00                                    |
|                  |           | CINEMA         | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | B3 F7        | 01 00   | BA 30   | 01 00                                    |
|                  |           | DYNAMIC        | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | E3 F4        | 01 00   | BA 30   | 04 00                                    |
|                  |           | BOARD(BLACK)   | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | E3 EF        | 01 00   | BA 30   | 20 00                                    |
|                  |           | BOARD(GREEN)   | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 73 EE        | 01 00   | BA 30   | 21 00                                    |
|                  |           | WHITEBOARD     | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 83 EE        | 01 00   | BA 30   | 22 00                                    |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 10 F6        | 02 00   | BA 30   | 00 00                                    |
|                  |           |                | [Example re<br>00 00<br>[Normal]<br>20<br>[BOARD( | 01<br>[Cin<br>00                 | nema] [Dy<br>21                       |              | 10 00<br>Custom]<br>22 0<br>[WHITEB           |         |  |
| GAMMA            | Set       | #1 DEFAULT     | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 07 E9        | 01 00   | A1 30   | 20 00                                    |
|                  |           | #1 CUSTOM      | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 07 FD        | 01 00   | A1 30   | 10 00                                    |
|                  |           | #2 DEFAULT     | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 97 E8        | 01 00   | A1 30   | 21 00                                    |
|                  |           | #2 CUSTOM      | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 97 FC        | 01 00   | A1 30   | 11 00                                    |
|                  |           | #3 DEFAULT     | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 67 E8        | 01 00   | A1 30   | 22 00                                    |
|                  |           | #3 CUSTOM      | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | 67 FC        | 01 00   | A1 30   | 12 00                                    |
|                  |           | #4 DEFAULT     | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | F7 E9        | 01 00   | A1 30   | 23 00                                    |
|                  |           | #4 CUSTOM      | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | F7 FD        | 01 00   | A1 30   | 13 00                                    |
|                  |           | #5 DEFAULT     | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | C7 EB        | 01 00   | A1 30   | 24 00                                    |
|                  | Ш         | #5 CUSTOM      | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | C7 FF        | 01 00   | A1 30   | 14 00                                    |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF   | 03                               | 06 00                                 | F4 F0        | 02 00   | A1 30   | 00 00                                    |

| Namas              |           | Operation Type      |       | llaad  |       |       |        | Command | Data         |
|--------------------|-----------|---------------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|---------|--------------|
| Names              |           | Operation Type      |       | Header |       | CRC   | Action | Туре    | Setting Code |
| User Gamma Pattern | Set       | Off                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | FB FA | 01 00  | 80 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | 9 step gray scale   | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 6B FB | 01 00  | 80 30   | 01 00        |
|                    |           | 15 steps gray scale | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 9B FB | 01 00  | 80 30   | 02 00        |
|                    |           | Ramp                | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 0B FA | 01 00  | 80 30   | 03 00        |
|                    |           | Get                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | C8 FA | 02 00  | 80 30   | 00 00        |
| User Gamma Point 1 |           | Get                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 08 FE | 02 00  | 90 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Increment           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 6E FE | 04 00  | 90 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Decrement           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | BF FF | 05 00  | 90 30   | 00 00        |
| User Gamma Point 2 |           | Get                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | F4 FF | 02 00  | 91 30   | 00 00        |
|                    | Increment |                     | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 92 FF | 04 00  | 91 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Decrement           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 43 FE | 05 00  | 91 30   | 00 00        |
| User Gamma Point 3 |           | Get                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | B0 FF | 02 00  | 92 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Increment           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | D6 FF | 04 00  | 92 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Decrement           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 07 FE | 05 00  | 92 30   | 00 00        |
| User Gamma Point 4 |           | Get                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 4C FE | 02 00  | 93 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Increment           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 2A FE | 04 00  | 93 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Decrement           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | FB FF | 05 00  | 93 30   | 00 00        |
| User Gamma Point 5 |           | Get                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 38 FF | 02 00  | 94 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Increment           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 5E FF | 04 00  | 94 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Decrement           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 8F FE | 05 00  | 94 30   | 00 00        |
| User Gamma Point 6 | Get       |                     | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | C4 FE | 02 00  | 95 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Increment           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | A2 FE | 04 00  | 95 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Decrement           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 73 FF | 05 00  | 95 30   | 00 00        |
| User Gamma Point 7 | Get       |                     | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 80 FE | 02 00  | 96 30   | 00 00        |
|                    | Increment |                     | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | E6 FE | 04 00  | 96 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Decrement           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 37 FF | 05 00  | 96 30   | 00 00        |
| User Gamma Point 8 |           | Get                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 7C FF | 02 00  | 97 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Increment           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 1A FF | 04 00  | 97 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Decrement           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CB FE | 05 00  | 97 30   | 00 00        |
| COLOR TEMP         | Set       | LOW                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 6B F4 | 01 00  | B0 30   | 01 00        |
|                    |           | MID                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 9B F4 | 01 00  | B0 30   | 02 00        |
|                    |           | HIGH                | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 0B F5 | 01 00  | B0 30   | 03 00        |
|                    |           | Hi-BRIGHT-1         | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 3B F2 | 01 00  | B0 30   | 08 00        |
|                    |           | Hi-BRIGHT-2         | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | AB F3 | 01 00  | B0 30   | 09 00        |
|                    |           | CUSTOM-LOW          | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | AB F9 | 01 00  | B0 30   | 11 00        |
|                    |           | CUSTOM-MID          | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 5B F9 | 01 00  | B0 30   | 12 00        |
|                    |           | CUSTOM-HIGH         | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CB F8 | 01 00  | B0 30   | 13 00        |
|                    |           | CUSTOM-Hi-BRIGHT-1  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | FB FF | 01 00  | B0 30   | 18 00        |
|                    | L_        | CUSTOM-Hi-BRIGHT-2  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 6B FE | 01 00  | B0 30   | 19 00        |
|                    |           | Get                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | C8 F5 | 02 00  | B0 30   | 00 00        |
| COLOR TEMP GAIN R  |           | Get                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 34 F4 | 02 00  | B1 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Increment           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 52 F4 | 04 00  | B1 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Decrement           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 83 F5 | 05 00  | B1 30   | 00 00        |
| COLOR TEMP GAIN G  |           | Get                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 70 F4 | 02 00  | B2 30   | 00 00        |
|                    | Increment |                     | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 16 F4 | 04 00  | B2 30   | 00 00        |
|                    |           | Decrement           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | C7 F5 | 05 00  | B2 30   | 00 00        |

| Names             |              | Operation Type |       | Header   |       |       |        | Command | Data         |
|-------------------|--------------|----------------|-------|----------|-------|-------|--------|---------|--------------|
| - Names           |              | Operation Type |       | i icauci |       | CRC   | Action | Туре    | Setting Code |
| COLOR TEMP GAIN B |              | Get            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 8C F5 | 02 00  | B3 30   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | Increment      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | EA F5 | 04 00  | B3 30   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | Decrement      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 3B F4 | 05 00  | B3 30   | 00 00        |
| COLOR TEMP        |              | Get            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 04 F5 | 02 00  | B5 30   | 00 00        |
| OFFSET R          |              | Increment      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 62 F5 | 04 00  | B5 30   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | Decrement      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | B3 F4 | 05 00  | B5 30   | 00 00        |
| COLOR TEMP        |              | Get            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 40 F5 | 02 00  | B6 30   | 00 00        |
| OFFSET G          |              | Increment      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 26 F5 | 04 00  | B6 30   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | Decrement      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | F7 F4 | 05 00  | B6 30   | 00 00        |
| COLOR TEMP        |              | Get            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | BC F4 | 02 00  | B7 30   | 00 00        |
| OFFSET B          |              | Increment      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | DA F4 | 04 00  | B7 30   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | Decrement      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 0B F5 | 05 00  | B7 30   | 00 00        |
| COLOR             |              | Get            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | B5 72 | 02 00  | 02 22   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | Increment      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | D3 72 | 04 00  | 02 22   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | Decrement      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 02 73 | 05 00  | 02 22   | 00 00        |
| COLOR Reset       |              | Execute        | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 80 D0 | 06 00  | 0A 70   | 00 00        |
| TINT              |              | Get            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 49 73 | 02 00  | 03 22   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | Increment      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 2F 73 | 04 00  | 03 22   | 00 00        |
|                   | Decrement    |                | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | FE 72 | 05 00  | 03 22   | 00 00        |
| TINT Reset        | Execute      |                | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 7C D1 | 06 00  | 0B 70   | 00 00        |
| SHARPNESS         |              | Get            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | F1 72 | 02 00  | 01 22   | 00 00        |
|                   | Increment    |                | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 97 72 | 04 00  | 01 22   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | Decrement      | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 46 73 | 05 00  | 01 22   | 00 00        |
| SHARPNESS Reset   | Ĺ            | Execute        | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | C4 D0 | 06 00  | 09 70   | 00 00        |
| MY MEMORY Load    | Set          | 1              | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 0E D7 | 01 00  | 14 20   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | 2              | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 9E D6 | 01 00  | 14 20   | 01 00        |
|                   |              | 3              | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 6E D6 | 01 00  | 14 20   | 02 00        |
|                   |              | 4              | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | FE D7 | 01 00  | 14 20   | 03 00        |
| MY MEMORY Save    | Set          | 1              | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | F2 D6 | 01 00  | 15 20   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | 2              | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 62 D7 | 01 00  | 15 20   | 01 00        |
|                   |              | 3              | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 92 D7 | 01 00  | 15 20   | 02 00        |
|                   |              | 4              | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 02 D6 | 01 00  | 15 20   | 03 00        |
| PROGRESSIVE       | Set          | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 4A 72 | 01 00  | 07 22   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | TV             | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | DA 73 | 01 00  | 07 22   | 01 00        |
|                   | Ш            | FILM           | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 2A 73 | 01 00  | 07 22   | 02 00        |
|                   | ļ            | Get            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 79 72 | 02 00  | 07 22   | 00 00        |
| 3D-YCS            | Set          | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | E6 70 | 01 00  | 0A 22   | 00 00        |
|                   |              | MOVIE          | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 76 71 | 01 00  | 0A 22   | 01 00        |
|                   | Ш            | STILL          | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 86 71 | 01 00  | 0A 22   | 02 00        |
|                   | ļ,           | Get            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | D5 70 | 02 00  | 0A 22   | 00 00        |
| VIDEO NR          | Set          | LOW            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 26 72 | 01 00  | 06 22   | 01 00        |
|                   |              | MID            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | D6 72 | 01 00  | 06 22   | 02 00        |
|                   | $oxed{oxed}$ | HIGH           | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 46 73 | 01 00  | 06 22   | 03 00        |
|                   | L            | Get            | BE EF | 03       | 06 00 | 85 73 | 02 00  | 06 22   | 00 00        |

| Nomes            |          | Operation Trans |       | Llocals - |       |       |        | Command | Data         |
|------------------|----------|-----------------|-------|-----------|-------|-------|--------|---------|--------------|
| Names            |          | Operation Type  |       | Header    |       | CRC   | Action | Туре    | Setting Code |
| ASPECT           | Set      | 4:3             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 9E D0 | 01 00  | 08 20   | 00 00        |
|                  | [        | 16:9            | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 0E D1 | 01 00  | 08 20   | 01 00        |
|                  | [        | 14:9            | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | CE D6 | 01 00  | 08 20   | 09 00        |
|                  |          | SMALL           | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | FE D1 | 01 00  | 08 20   | 02 00        |
|                  |          | NORMAL          | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 5E DD | 01 00  | 08 20   | 10 00        |
|                  |          | Get             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | AD D0 | 02 00  | 08 20   | 00 00        |
| OVER SCAN        |          | Get             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 91 70 | 02 00  | 09 22   | 00 00        |
|                  | <u> </u> | Increment       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | F7 70 | 04 00  | 09 22   | 00 00        |
|                  |          | Decrement       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 26 71 | 05 00  | 09 22   | 00 00        |
| OVER SCAN Reset  |          | Execute         | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | EC D9 | 06 00  | 27 70   | 00 00        |
| V POSITION       |          | Get             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 0D 83 | 02 00  | 00 21   | 00 00        |
|                  |          | Increment       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 6B 83 | 04 00  | 00 21   | 00 00        |
|                  |          | Decrement       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | BA 82 | 05 00  | 00 21   | 00 00        |
| V POSITION Reset |          | Execute         | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | E0 D2 | 06 00  | 02 70   | 00 00        |
| H POSITION       |          | Get             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | F1 82 | 02 00  | 01 21   | 00 00        |
|                  |          | Increment       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 97 82 | 04 00  | 01 21   | 00 00        |
|                  |          | Decrement       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 46 83 | 05 00  | 01 21   | 00 00        |
| H POSITION Reset |          | Execute         | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 1C D3 | 06 00  | 03 70   | 00 00        |
| H PHASE          |          | Get             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 49 83 | 02 00  | 03 21   | 00 00        |
|                  |          | Increment       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 2F 83 | 04 00  | 03 21   | 00 00        |
|                  |          | Decrement       |       | 03        | 06 00 | FE 82 | 05 00  | 03 21   | 00 00        |
| H SIZE           |          | Get             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | B5 82 | 02 00  | 02 21   | 00 00        |
|                  |          | Increment       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | D3 82 | 04 00  | 02 21   | 00 00        |
|                  |          | Decrement       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 02 83 | 05 00  | 02 21   | 00 00        |
| H SIZE Reset     |          | Execute         | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 68 D2 | 06 00  | 04 70   | 00 00        |
| AUTO ADJUST      |          | Execute         | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 91 D0 | 06 00  | 0A 20   | 00 00        |
| COLOR SPACE      | Set      | AUTO            | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 0E 72 | 01 00  | 04 22   | 00 00        |
|                  | [        | RGB             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 9E 73 | 01 00  | 04 22   | 01 00        |
|                  | [        | SMPTE240        | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 6E 73 | 01 00  | 04 22   | 02 00        |
|                  | [        | REC709          | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | FE 72 | 01 00  | 04 22   | 03 00        |
|                  |          | REC601          | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | CE 70 | 01 00  | 04 22   | 04 00        |
|                  | <u> </u> | Get             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 3D 72 | 02 00  | 04 22   | 00 00        |
| COMPONENT        | Set      | COMPONENT       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 4A D7 | 01 00  | 17 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |          | SCART RGB       | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | DA D6 | 01 00  | 17 20   | 01 00        |
|                  | L        | Get             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 79 D7 | 02 00  | 17 20   | 00 00        |
| C-VIDEO FORMAT   | Set      | AUTO            | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | A2 70 | 01 00  | 11 22   | 0A 00        |
|                  |          | NTSC            | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | C2 74 | 01 00  | 11 22   | 04 00        |
|                  |          | PAL             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 52 75 | 01 00  | 11 22   | 05 00        |
|                  |          | SECAM           | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 52 70 | 01 00  | 11 22   | 09 00        |
|                  |          | NTSC4.43        | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 62 77 | 01 00  | 11 22   | 02 00        |
|                  |          | M-PAL           | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | C2 71 | 01 00  | 11 22   | 08 00        |
|                  | ш        | N-PAL           | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 32 74 | 01 00  | 11 22   | 07 00        |
|                  | Ļ.,      | Get             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 31 76 | 02 00  | 11 22   | 00 00        |
| S-VIDEO FORMAT   | Set      | AUTO            | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | E6 70 | 01 00  | 12 22   | 0A 00        |
|                  |          | NTSC            | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 86 74 | 01 00  | 12 22   | 04 00        |
|                  |          | PAL             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 16 75 | 01 00  | 12 22   | 05 00        |
|                  |          | SECAM           | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 16 70 | 01 00  | 12 22   | 09 00        |
|                  |          | NTSC4.43        | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 26 77 | 01 00  | 12 22   | 02 00        |
|                  |          | M-PAL           | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 86 71 | 01 00  | 12 22   | 08 00        |
|                  | oxdot    | N-PAL           | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 76 74 | 01 00  | 12 22   | 07 00        |
|                  |          | Get             | BE EF | 03        | 06 00 | 75 76 | 02 00  | 12 22   | 00 00        |

| Names            |           | Operation Type |       | Header |       |       |        | Command | Data         |
|------------------|-----------|----------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|---------|--------------|
| Ivallies         |           | Operation Type |       | neauei |       | CRC   | Action | Туре    | Setting Code |
| M1-D             | Set       | NORMAL         | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 3E D9 | 01 00  | 20 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | ENHANCED       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | AE D8 | 01 00  | 20 20   | 01 00        |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 0D D9 | 02 00  | 20 20   | 00 00        |
| RGB 1            | Set       | SYNC ON G OFF  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 5E D7 | 01 00  | 10 20   | 02 00        |
|                  |           | SYNC ON G ON   | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CE D6 | 01 00  | 10 20   | 03 00        |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 0D D6 | 02 00  | 10 20   | 00 00        |
| RGB 2            | Set       | SYNC ON G OFF  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | A2 D6 | 01 00  | 11 20   | 02 00        |
|                  |           | SYNC ON G ON   | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 32 D7 | 01 00  | 11 20   | 03 00        |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | F1 D7 | 02 00  | 11 20   | 00 00        |
| FRAME LOCK       | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CB D6 | 01 00  | 14 30   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | TURN ON        | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 5B D7 | 01 00  | 14 30   | 01 00        |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | F8 D6 | 02 00  | 14 30   | 00 00        |
| KEYSTONE V       |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | B9 D3 | 02 00  | 07 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Increment      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | DF D3 | 04 00  | 07 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Decrement      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 0E D2 | 05 00  | 07 20   | 00 00        |
| KEYSTONE V Reset |           | Execute        | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 08 D0 | 06 00  | 0C 70   | 00 00        |
| KEYSTONE H       |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | E9 D0 | 02 00  | 0B 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Increment      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 8F D0 | 04 00  | 0B 20   | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement |                | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 5E D1 | 05 00  | 0B 20   | 00 00        |
| KEYSTONE H Reset |           | Execute        | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 98 D8 | 06 00  | 20 70   | 00 00        |
| ACTIVE IRIS      | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 0B 22 | 01 00  | 04 33   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | THEATER        | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CB SF | 01 00  | 04 33   | 10 00        |
|                  |           | PRESENTATION   | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 5B 2E | 01 00  | 04 33   | 11 00        |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 38 22 | 02 00  | 04 33   | 00 00        |
| WHISPER          | Set       | NORMAL         | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 3B 23 | 01 00  | 00 33   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | WHISPER        | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | AB 22 | 01 00  | 00 33   | 01 00        |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 08 23 | 02 00  | 00 33   | 00 00        |
| MIRROR           | Set       | NORMAL         | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | C7 D2 | 01 00  | 01 30   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | H:INVERT       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 57 D3 | 01 00  | 01 30   | 01 00        |
|                  |           | V:INVERT       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | A7 D3 | 01 00  | 01 30   | 02 00        |
|                  |           | H&V:INVERT     | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 37 D2 | 01 00  | 01 30   | 03 00        |
|                  |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | F4 D2 | 02 00  | 01 30   | 00 00        |
| VOLUME-RGB1      |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CD CC | 02 00  | 60 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Increment      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | AB CC | 04 00  | 60 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Decrement      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 7A CD | 05 00  | 60 20   | 00 00        |
| VOLUME-RGB2      |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | FD CD | 02 00  | 64 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Increment      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 9B CD | 04 00  | 64 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Decrement      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 4A CC | 05 00  | 64 20   | 00 00        |
| VOLUME-M1-D      |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 89 CC | 02 00  | 63 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Increment      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | EF CC | 04 00  | 63 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Decrement      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 3E CD | 05 00  | 63 20   | 00 00        |
| VOLUME-Video     |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 31 CD | 02 00  | 61 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Increment      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 57 CD | 04 00  | 61 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Decrement      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 86 CC | 05 00  | 61 20   | 00 00        |
| VOLUME-S-Video   |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 75 CD | 02 00  | 62 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Increment      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 13 CD | 04 00  | 62 20   | 00 00        |
|                  |           | Decrement      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | C2 CC | 05 00  | 62 20   | 00 00        |

| Names            | Operation Type | Header |         |                |                | Command        | Data           |              |
|------------------|----------------|--------|---------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------|
| Ivailles         | Operation Type |        | licauci |                | CRC            | Action         | Туре           | Setting Code |
| VOLUME-Component | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 01 CC          | 02 00          | 65 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 67 CC          | 04 00          | 65 20          | 00 00        |
| [                | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | B6 CD          | 05 00          | 65 20          | 00 00        |
| VOLUME – MIU     | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 45 CC          | 02 00          | 66 20          | 00 00        |
| [                | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 23 CC          | 04 00          | 66 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | F2 CD          | 05 00          | 66 20          | 00 00        |
| TREBLE-RGB1      | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 0D C8          | 02 00          | 70 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 6B C8          | 04 00          | 70 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | BA C9          | 05 00          | 70 20          | 00 00        |
| TREBLE-RGB2      | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 3D C9          | 02 00          | 74 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 5B C9          | 04 00          | 74 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 8A C8          | 05 00          | 74 20          | 00 00        |
| TREBLE-M1-D      | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 49 C8          | 02 00          | 73 20          | 00 00        |
| [                | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 2F C8          | 04 00          | 73 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | FE C9          | 05 00          | 73 20          | 00 00        |
| TREBLE-Video     | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | F1 C9          | 02 00          | 71 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 97 C9          | 04 00          | 71 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 46 C8          | 05 00          | 71 20          | 00 00        |
| TREBLE-S-Video   | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | B5 C9          | 02 00          | 72 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | D3 C9          | 04 00          | 72 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 02 C8          | 05 00          | 72 20          | 00 00        |
| TREBLE-Component | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | C1 C8          | 02 00          | 75 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | A7 C8          | 04 00          | 75 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 76 C9          | 05 00          | 75 20          | 00 00        |
| TREBLE – MIU     | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 85 C8          | 02 00          | 76 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | E3 C8          | 04 00          | 76 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 32 C9          | 05 00          | 76 20          | 00 00        |
| BASS-RGB1        | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 0D FB          | 02 00          | 80 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 6B FB          | 04 00          | 80 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | BA FA          | 05 00          | 80 20          | 00 00        |
| BASS-RGB2        | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 3D FA          | 02 00          | 84 20          | 00 00        |
| <u> </u>         | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 5B FA          | 04 00          | 84 20          | 00 00        |
| B100144 B        | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 8A FB          | 05 00          | 84 20          | 00 00        |
| BASS-M1-D        | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 49 FB          | 02 00          | 83 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 2F FB          | 04 00          | 83 20          | 00 00        |
| B400.\#.I        | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | FE FA          | 05 00          | 83 20          | 00 00        |
| BASS-Video       | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | F1 FA          | 02 00          | 81 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 97 FA          | 04 00          | 81 20          | 00 00        |
| BASS-S-Video     | Decrement      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | 46 FB          | 05 00          | 81 20          | 00 00        |
| RA22-2-Ald60     | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | B5 FA          | 02 00          | 82 20          | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00<br>06 00 | D3 FA<br>02 FB | 04 00          | 82 20<br>82 20 | 00 00        |
| DACC Comment     | Decrement      | -      |         |                |                | 05 00          |                |              |
| BASS-Component   | Get            | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | C1 FB<br>A7 FB | 02 00          | 85 20<br>85 20 | 00 00        |
|                  | Increment      | BE EF  | 03      | 06 00          | A7 FB<br>76 FA | 04 00<br>05 00 | 85 20<br>85 20 | 00 00        |
|                  | Decrement      | DE EF  | 03      | 00 00          | /0 FA          | J 05 00        | 00 20          | 1 00 00      |

| Names               |           | Operation Type |       | Header |       |       |        | Command I | Data         |
|---------------------|-----------|----------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|-----------|--------------|
| Names               |           | Operation Type |       | пеацег |       | CRC   | Action | Type      | Setting Code |
| BASS - MIU          |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 85 FB | 02 00  | 86 20     | 00 00        |
|                     |           | Increment      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | E3 FB | 04 00  | 86 20     | 00 00        |
|                     | Decrement |                | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 32 FA | 05 00  | 86 20     | 00 00        |
| SRS WOW – RGB1      | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | FE FF | 01 00  | 90 20     | 00 00        |
|                     |           | MID            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 9E FE | 01 00  | 90 20     | 02 00        |
|                     |           | HIGH           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 0E FF | 01 00  | 90 20     | 03 00        |
|                     |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CD FF | 02 00  | 90 20     | 00 00        |
| SRS WOW – RGB2      | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CE FE | 01 00  | 94 20     | 00 00        |
|                     |           | MID            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | AE FF | 01 00  | 94 20     | 02 00        |
|                     |           | HIGH           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 3E FF | 01 00  | 94 20     | 03 00        |
|                     |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | FD FE | 02 00  | 94 20     | 00 00        |
| SRS WOW – M1-D      | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | BA FF | 01 00  | 93 20     | 00 00        |
|                     |           | MID            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | DA FE | 01 00  | 93 20     | 02 00        |
|                     |           | HIGH           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 4A FF | 01 00  | 93 20     | 03 00        |
|                     | Щ,        | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 89 FF | 02 00  | 93 20     | 00 00        |
| SRS WOW – Video     | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 02 FE | 01 00  | 91 20     | 00 00        |
|                     |           | MID            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 62 FF | 01 00  | 91 20     | 02 00        |
|                     |           | HIGH           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | F2 FE | 01 00  | 91 20     | 03 00        |
|                     | <u> </u>  | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 31 FE | 02 00  | 91 20     | 00 00        |
| SRS WOW – S-Video   | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 46 FE | 01 00  | 92 20     | 00 00        |
|                     |           | MID            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 26 FF | 01 00  | 92 20     | 02 00        |
|                     |           | HIGH           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | B6 FE | 01 00  | 92 20     | 03 00        |
|                     | <u> </u>  | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 75 FE | 02 00  | 92 20     | 00 00        |
| SRS WOW – Component | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 32 FF | 01 00  | 95 20     | 00 00        |
|                     |           | MID            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 52 FE | 01 00  | 95 20     | 02 00        |
|                     |           | HIGH           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | C2 FF | 01 00  | 95 20     | 03 00        |
|                     | Ĺ.,       | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 01 FF | 02 00  | 95 20     | 00 00        |
| SRS WOW – MIU       | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 76 FF | 01 00  | 96 20     | 00 00        |
|                     |           | MID            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 16 FE | 01 00  | 96 20     | 02 00        |
|                     |           | HIGH           | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 86 FF | 01 00  | 96 20     | 03 00        |
|                     |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 45 FF | 02 00  | 96 20     | 00 00        |
| MUTE                | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 46 D3 | 01 00  | 02 20     | 00 00        |
|                     |           | TURN ON        | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | D6 D2 | 01 00  | 02 20     | 01 00        |
|                     |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 75 D3 | 02 00  | 02 20     | 00 00        |
| SPEAKER             | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 6E D5 | 01 00  | 1C 20     | 00 00        |
|                     |           | TURN ON        | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | FE D4 | 01 00  | 1C 20     | 01 00        |
|                     |           | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 5D D5 | 02 00  | 1C 20     | 00 00        |
| AUDIO - RGB1        | Set       | TURN OFF       | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | FE DD | 01 00  | 30 20     | 00 00        |
|                     | [         | Audio1         | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 6E DC | 01 00  | 30 20     | 01 00        |
|                     |           | Audio2         | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 9E DC | 01 00  | 30 20     | 02 00        |
|                     |           | Audio3         | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 0E DD | 01 00  | 30 20     | 03 00        |
|                     | Ш         | Audio4         | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 3E DF | 01 00  | 30 20     | 04 00        |
|                     | Щ.        | Get            | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CD DD | 02 00  | 30 20     | 00 00        |

| Name              |     | Oti T          | Type Header |        |       |       |        | Command | Data         |
|-------------------|-----|----------------|-------------|--------|-------|-------|--------|---------|--------------|
| Names             |     | Operation Type |             | Header |       | CRC   | Action | Туре    | Setting Code |
| AUDIO - RGB2      | Set | TURN OFF       | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | CE DC | 01 00  | 34 20   | 00 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio1         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 5E DD | 01 00  | 34 20   | 01 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio2         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | AE DD | 01 00  | 34 20   | 02 00        |
|                   |     | Audio3         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 3E DC | 01 00  | 34 20   | 03 00        |
|                   |     | Audio4         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 0E DE | 01 00  | 34 20   | 04 00        |
|                   |     | Get            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | FD DC | 02 00  | 34 20   | 00 00        |
| AUDIO - M1-D      | Set | TURN OFF       | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | BA DD | 01 00  | 33 20   | 00 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio1         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 2A DC | 01 00  | 33 20   | 01 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio2         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | DA DC | 01 00  | 33 20   | 02 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio3         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 4A DD | 01 00  | 33 20   | 03 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio4         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 7A DF | 01 00  | 33 20   | 04 00        |
|                   |     | Get            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 89 DD | 02 00  | 33 20   | 00 00        |
| AUDIO - Video     | Set | TURN OFF       | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 02 DC | 01 00  | 31 20   | 00 00        |
|                   |     | Audio1         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 92 DD | 01 00  | 31 20   | 01 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio2         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 62 DD | 01 00  | 31 20   | 02 00        |
|                   |     | Audio3         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | F2 DC | 01 00  | 31 20   | 03 00        |
|                   |     | Audio4         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | C2 DE | 01 00  | 31 20   | 04 00        |
|                   |     | Get            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 31 DC | 02 00  | 31 20   | 00 00        |
| AUDIO - S-Video   | Set | TURN OFF       | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 46 DC | 01 00  | 32 20   | 00 00        |
|                   |     | Audio1         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | D6 DD | 01 00  | 32 20   | 01 00        |
|                   |     | Audio2         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 26 DD | 01 00  | 32 20   | 02 00        |
|                   |     | Audio3         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | B6 DC | 01 00  | 32 20   | 03 00        |
|                   |     | Audio4         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 86 DE | 01 00  | 32 20   | 04 00        |
|                   |     | Get            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 75 DC | 02 00  | 32 20   | 00 00        |
| AUDIO - Component | Set | TURN OFF       | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 32 DD | 01 00  | 35 20   | 00 00        |
|                   |     | Audio1         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | A2 DC | 01 00  | 35 20   | 01 00        |
|                   |     | Audio2         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 52 DC | 01 00  | 35 20   | 02 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio3         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | C2 DD | 01 00  | 35 20   | 03 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio4         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | F2 DF | 01 00  | 35 20   | 04 00        |
|                   |     | Get            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 01 DD | 02 00  | 35 20   | 00 00        |
| AUDIO – MIU       | Set | TURN OFF       | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 76 DD | 01 00  | 36 20   | 00 00        |
|                   |     | Audio1         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | E6 DC | 01 00  | 36 20   | 01 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio2         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 16 DC | 01 00  | 36 20   | 02 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio3         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 86 DD | 01 00  | 36 20   | 03 00        |
|                   | ΙГ  | Audio4         | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | B6 DF | 01 00  | 36 20   | 04 00        |
|                   |     | MIU            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | B6 D0 | 01 00  | 36 20   | 10 00        |
|                   |     | Get            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 45 DD | 02 00  | 36 20   | 00 00        |
| IR REMOTE Front   | Set | Off            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | FF 32 | 01 00  | 00 26   | 00 00        |
|                   |     | On             | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 6F 33 | 01 00  | 00 26   | 01 00        |
|                   |     | Get            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | CC 32 | 02 00  | 00 26   | 00 00        |
| IR REMOTE Rear    | Set | Off            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 03 33 | 01 00  | 01 26   | 00 00        |
|                   |     | On             | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 93 32 | 01 00  | 01 26   | 01 00        |
|                   |     | Get            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 30 33 | 02 00  | 01 26   | 00 00        |
| IR REMOTE Top     | Set | Off            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 47 33 | 01 00  | 02 26   | 00 00        |
|                   |     | On             | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | D7 32 | 01 00  | 02 26   | 01 00        |
|                   |     | Get            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 74 33 | 02 00  | 02 26   | 00 00        |
| IR REMOTE FREQ.   | Set | Off            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | FF 3D | 01 00  | 30 26   | 00 00        |
| NORMAL            |     | On             | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | 6F 3C | 01 00  | 30 26   | 01 00        |
|                   |     | Get            | BE EF       | 03     | 06 00 | CC 3D | 02 00  | 30 26   | 00 00        |

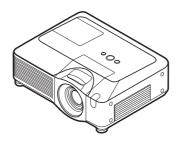
| Names                    |           | Operation Type  |         | Header   |       |                |        | Command | Data         |
|--------------------------|-----------|-----------------|---------|----------|-------|----------------|--------|---------|--------------|
| Ivallies                 | <u>_</u>  | Орегация туре   | <u></u> | i icauei |       | CRC            | Action | Туре    | Setting Code |
| IR REMOTE FREQ.          | Set       | Off             | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 03 3C          | 01 00  | 31 26   | 00 00        |
| HIGH                     |           | On              | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 93 3D          | 01 00  | 31 26   | 01 00        |
|                          |           | Get             | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 30 3C          | 02 00  | 31 26   | 00 00        |
| LANGUAGE                 | Set       | ENGLISH         | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | F7 D3          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | FRANÇAIS        | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 67 D2          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 01 00        |
|                          |           | DEUTSCH         | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 97 D2          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 02 00        |
|                          |           | ESPAÑOL         | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 07 D3          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 03 00        |
|                          |           | ITALIANO        | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 37 D1          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 04 00        |
|                          |           | NORSK           | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | A7 D0          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 05 00        |
|                          |           | NEDERLANDS      | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 57 D0          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 06 00        |
|                          |           | PORTUGUÊS       | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | C7 D1          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 07 00        |
|                          |           | 日本語             | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 37 D4          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 08 00        |
|                          |           | 简体中文            | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | A7 D5          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 09 00        |
|                          |           | 繁體中文            | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 37 DE          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 10 00        |
|                          |           | 한글              | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 57 D5          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 0A 00        |
|                          |           | SVENSKA         | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | C7 D4          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 0B 00        |
|                          |           | РУССКИЙ         | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | F7 D6          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 0C 00        |
|                          |           | SUOMI           | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 67 D7          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 0D 00        |
|                          |           | POLSKI          | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 97 D7          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 0E 00        |
|                          |           | TÜRKÇE          | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 07 D6          | 01 00  | 05 30   | 0F 00        |
|                          | ļ         | Get             | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | C4 D3          | 02 00  | 05 30   | 00 00        |
| MENU POSITION H          |           | Get             | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 04 D7          | 02 00  | 15 30   | 00 00        |
|                          | Increment |                 | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 62 D7          | 04 00  | 15 30   | 00 00        |
| MENULDOOITION            | _         | Decrement       | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | B3 D6          | 05 00  | 15 30   | 00 00        |
| MENU POSITION H<br>Reset |           | Execute         | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | DC C6          | 06 00  | 43 70   | 00 00        |
| MENU POSITION V          |           | Get             | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 40 D7          | 02 00  | 16 30   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | Increment       | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 26 D7          | 04 00  | 16 30   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | Decrement       | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | F7 D6          | 05 00  | 16 30   | 00 00        |
| MENU POSITION V<br>Reset |           | Execute         | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | A8 C7          | 06 00  | 44 70   | 00 00        |
| BLANK                    | Set       | My Screen       | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | FB CA          | 01 00  | 00 30   | 20 00        |
|                          |           | ORIGINAL        | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | FB E2          | 01 00  | 00 30   | 40 00        |
|                          |           | BLUE            | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | CB D3          | 01 00  | 00 30   | 03 00        |
|                          |           | WHITE           | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 6B D0          | 01 00  | 00 30   | 05 00        |
|                          |           | BLACK           | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 9B D0          | 01 00  | 00 30   | 06 00        |
|                          |           | Get             | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 08 D3          | 02 00  | 00 30   | 00 00        |
| BLANK On/Off             | Set       | TURN OFF        | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | FB D8          | 01 00  | 20 30   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | TURN ON         | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 6B D9          | 01 00  | 20 30   | 01 00        |
| 07457115                 | 0.        | Get             | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | C8 D8          | 02 00  | 20 30   | 00 00        |
| START UP                 | Set       | My Screen       | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | CB CB          | 01 00  | 04 30   | 20 00        |
|                          |           | ORIGINAL        | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 0B D2          | 01 00  | 04 30   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | TURN OFF        | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 9B D3          | 01 00  | 04 30   | 01 00        |
| My Screen LOCK           | Cat       | Get<br>TURN OFF | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 38 D2<br>3B EF | 02 00  | 04 30   | 00 00        |
| MIY SCIEET LOCK          | Set       |                 | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 |                | 01 00  | C0 30   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | TURN ON         | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | AB EE          | 01 00  | C0 30   | 01 00        |
|                          |           | Get             | BE EF   | 03       | 06 00 | 08 EF          | 02 00  | C0 30   | 00 00        |

|                          |           | O " T                    |       |        |       |       |        | Command | Data         |
|--------------------------|-----------|--------------------------|-------|--------|-------|-------|--------|---------|--------------|
| Names                    | <u> </u>  | Operation Type           |       | Header |       | CRC   | Action | Туре    | Setting Code |
| MESSAGE                  | Set       | TURN OFF                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 8F D6 | 01 00  | 17 30   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | TURN ON                  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 1F D7 | 01 00  | 17 30   | 01 00        |
|                          | Г         | Get                      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | BC D6 | 02 00  | 17 30   | 00 00        |
| AUTO SEARCH              | Set       | TURN OFF                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | B6 D6 | 01 00  | 16 20   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | TURN ON                  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 26 D7 | 01 00  | 16 20   | 01 00        |
|                          | Г         | Get                      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 85 D6 | 02 00  | 16 20   | 00 00        |
| AUTO OFF                 |           | Get                      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 08 86 | 02 00  | 10 31   | 00 00        |
|                          | Increment |                          | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 6E 86 | 04 00  | 10 31   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | Decrement                | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | BF 87 | 05 00  | 10 31   | 00 00        |
| AUTO ON                  | Set       | TURN OFF                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 3B 89 | 01 00  | 20 31   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | TURN ON                  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | AB 88 | 01 00  | 20 31   | 01 00        |
|                          |           | Get                      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 08 89 | 02 00  | 20 31   | 00 00        |
| LAMP TIME                | İ         | Get                      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | C2 FF | 02 00  | 90 10   | 00 00        |
| LAMP TIME Reset          |           | Execute                  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 58 DC | 06 00  | 30 70   | 00 00        |
| FILTER TIME              |           | Get<br>Execute           |       | 03     | 06 00 | C2 F0 | 02 00  | A0 10   | 00 00        |
| FILER TIME Reset         |           |                          |       | 03     | 06 00 | 98 C6 | 06 00  | 40 70   | 00 00        |
| AUTO KEYSTONE<br>EXECUTE |           | Execute                  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | E5 D1 | 06 00  | 0D 20   | 00 00        |
| AUTO KEYSTONE            | Set       | TURN OFF                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | EA D1 | 01 00  | 0F 20   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | TURN ON                  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 7A D0 | 01 00  | 0F 20   | 01 00        |
|                          |           | Get                      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | D9 D1 | 02 00  | 0F 20   | 00 00        |
| MY BUTTON-1              | Set       | RGB1                     | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 3A 33 | 01 00  | 00 36   | 00 00        |
|                          |           | RGB2                     | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | FA 31 | 01 00  | 00 36   | 04 00        |
|                          |           | M1-D                     | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CA 33 | 01 00  | 00 36   | 03 00        |
|                          |           | COMPONENT                | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 6A 30 | 01 00  | 00 36   | 05 00        |
|                          |           | S-VIDEO                  | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 5A 32 | 01 00  | 00 36   | 02 00        |
|                          |           | VIDEO                    | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | AA 32 | 01 00  | 00 36   | 01 00        |
|                          |           | MIU                      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 9A 30 | 01 00  | 00 36   | 06 00        |
|                          |           | INFORMATION              | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | FA 3E | 01 00  | 00 36   | 10 00        |
|                          |           | AUTO KEYSTONE<br>EXECUTE | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 6A 3F | 01 00  | 00 36   | 11 00        |
|                          |           | MY MEMORY                | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 9A 3F | 01 00  | 00 36   | 12 00        |
|                          |           | PICTURE MODE             | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 0A 3E | 01 00  | 00 36   | 13 00        |
|                          |           | FILTER RESET             | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 3A 3C | 01 00  | 00 36   | 14 00        |
|                          |           | ACTIVE IRIS              | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | AA 3D | 01 00  | 00 36   | 15 00        |
|                          |           | e-SHOT                   | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 5A 3D | 01 00  | 00 36   | 16 00        |
|                          |           | VOLUME +                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | CA 3C | 01 00  | 00 36   | 17 00        |
|                          |           | VOLUME -                 | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 3A 39 | 01 00  | 00 36   | 18 00        |
|                          |           | Get                      | BE EF | 03     | 06 00 | 09 33 | 02 00  | 00 36   | 00 00        |

| Names       | Operation Type   |                          | Header |    |       |       | Command Data |       |              |
|-------------|------------------|--------------------------|--------|----|-------|-------|--------------|-------|--------------|
| indilies .  |                  |                          |        |    |       | CRC   | Action       | Туре  | Setting Code |
| MY BUTTON-2 | Set              | RGB1                     | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | C6 32 | 01 00        | 01 36 | 00 00        |
|             |                  | RGB2                     | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 06 30 | 01 00        | 01 36 | 04 00        |
|             |                  | M1-D                     | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 36 32 | 01 00        | 01 36 | 03 00        |
|             |                  | COMPONENT                | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 96 31 | 01 00        | 01 36 | 05 00        |
|             |                  | S-VIDEO                  | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | A6 33 | 01 00        | 01 36 | 02 00        |
|             |                  | VIDEO                    | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 56 33 | 01 00        | 01 36 | 01 00        |
|             |                  | MIU                      | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 66 31 | 01 00        | 01 36 | 06 00        |
|             |                  | INFORMATION              | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 06 3F | 01 00        | 01 36 | 10 00        |
|             |                  | AUTO KEYSTONE<br>EXECUTE | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 96 3E | 01 00        | 01 36 | 11 00        |
|             |                  | MY MEMORY                | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 66 3E | 01 00        | 01 36 | 12 00        |
|             |                  | PICTURE MODE             | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | F6 3F | 01 00        | 01 36 | 13 00        |
|             |                  | FILTER RESET             | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | C6 3D | 01 00        | 01 36 | 14 00        |
|             |                  | ACTIVE IRIS              | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 56 3C | 01 00        | 01 36 | 15 00        |
|             |                  | e-SHOT                   | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | A6 3C | 01 00        | 01 36 | 16 00        |
|             |                  | VOLUME +                 | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 36 3D | 01 00        | 01 36 | 17 00        |
|             |                  | VOLUME -                 | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | C6 38 | 01 00        | 01 36 | 18 00        |
|             | Get              |                          | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | F5 32 | 02 00        | 01 36 | 00 00        |
| MAGNIFY     | Get<br>Increment |                          | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 7C D2 | 02 00        | 07 30 | 00 00        |
|             |                  |                          | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 1A D2 | 04 00        | 07 30 | 00 00        |
|             | Decrement        |                          | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | CB D3 | 05 00        | 07 30 | 00 00        |
| FREEZE      | Set              | NORMAL                   | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 83 D2 | 01 00        | 02 30 | 00 00        |
|             |                  | FREEZE                   | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | 13 D3 | 01 00        | 02 30 | 01 00        |
|             | Get              |                          | BE EF  | 03 | 06 00 | B0 D2 | 02 00        | 02 30 | 00 00        |

# Projector 8944

# **User's Manual - Network Functions Section**



This section is only intended to explain Network Functions.

**NOTE** • The information in this manual is subject to change without notice.

- The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any errors that may appear in this manual.
- The reproduction, transfer or copy of all or any part of this document is not permitted without express written consent.

#### **Trademark acknowledgment**

• Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.

All other trademarks are the properties of their respective owners.

Due to the continual evolution of software, this guide and the associated programs will be continually updated. The upgrade will be provided free and will be provided by Hitachi. Please check the following web addresses to get the latest revisions.

http://www.hitachi.us/digitalmedia or http://www.hitachidigitalmedia

| Caution  | Contents  | ш        |
|--|---|----------|
| 1. Main Functions       5         1.1 Live Mode       5         1.2 PC-LESS Presentation       6         2. Equipment connection       8         2.1 Required equipment preparation       8         2.2 Network connection using "One-Click-Communication" function       8         2.3 Manual network connection setting – Wired LAN       10         2.3.1 Equipments connection       10         2.3.2 Network settings       11         2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting       14         2.3.4 Check connection       15         2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN       16         2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection       16         2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up       17         2.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser       19         2.5.1 Network Information       22         2.5.2 Network Settings       23         2.5.3 Port Settings       23         2.5.4 Mail Settings       26         2.5.5 Abert Settings       32         2.5.6 Schedule Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status <td>Caution</td> <td></td>  | Caution   |          |
| 1.2 PC-LESS Presentation   8   2.1 Required equipment preparation   8   2.1 Required equipment preparation   8   2.1 Required equipment preparation   8   2.2 Network connection using "One-Click-Communication" function   8   2.3 Manual network connection setting – Wired LAN   10   2.3.1 Equipments connection   10   2.3.2 Network settings   11   2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting   4   2.3.4 Check connection   15   2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN   16   2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection   16   2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up   17   2.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser   19   2.5.1 Network Information   22   2.5.2 Network Settings   23   2.5.3 Port Settings   23   2.5.3 Port Settings   25   2.5.4 Mail Settings   26   2.5.5 Alert Settings   26   2.5.5 Alert Settings   27   2.5.6 Schedule Settings   27   2.5.8 Security Settings   32   2.5.9 Projector Control   38   2.5.10 Projector Status   41   2.5.11 Network Restart   41   2.5.11 Network Restart   41   2.5.11 Network Restart   41   2.5.11 Network Restart   41   2.5.11 Network Information   42   3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"   44   3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure   45   3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer"   44   3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure   54   4.1 Utilize "FC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced   54   4.1 Utilize "FC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced   54   4.2.1 Thumbnall display   57   4.2.2 Display in full screen   59   4.2.3 Slide show   61   4.2.5 Projector management via SMMP   70   4.2.5 Projector management via SMMP   70   4.2.5 Charletines   71   72   74   74   75   75   75   75   75   75   |   |          |
| 2. Equipment connection and network setting       8         2.1 Network connection using "One-Click-Communication" function       8         2.2 Network connection setting — Wired LAN       10         2.3.1 Equipments connection       10         2.3.2 Network settings       11         2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting       14         2.3.4 Check connection       15         2.4 Manual network connection setting — For wireless LAN       16         2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection       16         2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up       17         2.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser       19         2.5.1 Network Settings       23         2.5.2 Network Settings       23         2.5.3 Port Settings       25         2.5.4 Mail Settings       25         2.5.5 Alert Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer" Basic       50 <tr< td=""><td></td><td></td></tr<>   |   |          |
| 2.1 Required equipment preparation       8         2.2 Network connection using "One-Click-Communication" function       8         2.3 Manual network connection setting – Wired LAN       10         2.3.1 Equipments connection       10         2.3.2 Network settings       11         2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting       14         2.3.4 Check connection       15         2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN       16         2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection       16         2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up       17         2.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser       19         2.5.1 Network Settings       25         2.5.2 Network Settings       25         2.5.3 Port Settings       25         2.5.4 Mail Settings       26         2.5.5 Alert Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3.1 How to use Projector software – Basics       44         3.1 How to use Projector of Multiple Viewer"       4  | 1.2 PC-LESS Presentation  | 6        |
| function         8           2.3 Manual network connection setting – Wired LAN -         10           2.3.1 Equipments connection         10           2.3.2 Network settings         11           2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting         14           2.3.4 Check connection         15           2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN         16           2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection         16           2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up         17           2.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser         19           2.5.1 Network Information         22           2.5.2 Network Settings         23           2.5.3 Port Settings         25           2.5.4 Mail Settings         26           2.5.5 Alert Settings         27           2.5.6 Schedule Settings         32           2.5.7 Date/Time Settings         32           2.5.8 Security Settings         36           2.5.9 Projector Control         38           2.5.10 Projector Status         41           2.5.11 Network Restart         41           2.5.12 Logoff         41           3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"         44           3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"         44 <td>2. Equipment connection and network setting</td> <td>8</td>   | 2. Equipment connection and network setting                     | 8        |
| function         8           2.3 Manual network connection setting – Wired LAN -         10           2.3.1 Equipments connection         10           2.3.2 Network settings         11           2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting         14           2.3.4 Check connection         15           2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN         16           2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection         16           2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up         17           2.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser         19           2.5.1 Network Information         22           2.5.2 Network Settings         23           2.5.3 Port Settings         25           2.5.4 Mail Settings         26           2.5.5 Alert Settings         27           2.5.6 Schedule Settings         32           2.5.7 Date/Time Settings         32           2.5.8 Security Settings         36           2.5.9 Projector Control         38           2.5.10 Projector Status         41           2.5.11 Network Restart         41           2.5.12 Logoff         41           3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"         44           3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"         44 <td>2.1 Required equipment preparation</td> <td>0</td>  | 2.1 Required equipment preparation                              | 0        |
| 2.3 Manual network connection setting – Wired LAN - 10 2.3.1 Equipments connection 10 2.3.2 Network settings 11 2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting 14 2.3.4 Check connection 5  | function  | 8        |
| 2.3.1 Equipments connection   10   2.3.2 Network settings   11   2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting   14   2.3.4 Check connection   15   2.4 Manual network connection setting — For wireless LAN   16   2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection   16   2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up   17   7.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser   19   2.5.1 Network Information   22   2.5.2 Network Settings   23   2.5.3 Port Settings   25   2.5.4 Mail Settings   25   2.5.4 Mail Settings   26   2.5.5 Alert Settings   27   2.5.6 Schedule Settings   27   2.5.6 Schedule Settings   32   2.5.7 Date/Time Settings   34   2.5.8 Security Settings   36   2.5.9 Projector Control   38   2.5.10 Projector Status   41   2.5.11 Network Restart   41   2.5.12 Logoff   41   2.5.11 Network Restart   41   2.5.12 Logoff   41   3.1 How to use Projector software - Basics   44   3.1 How to use Projector software - Basics   44   3.1 How to use Projector Settings   45   3.1 Sexplanation of "MIU Live Viewer"   46   3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic   50   3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic   50   42   41.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)   54   4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced   54   4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)   54   4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced   54   4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)   54   4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced   56   4.2.1 Thumbhall display   57   4.2.2 Display in full screen   59   4.2.3 Slide show   61   4.2.4 Directory display   63   4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message   66   4.2.4 Directory display   67   4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message   66   4.2.4 Directory display   67   4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message   67   4.3 Editor of the Network   75   5.5 Troubleshooting   67   5.5 Troubleshooting   68   5.5 "PC-LESS Presentati | 2.3 Manual network connection setting – Wired LAN -             | 10       |
| 2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting  | 2.3.1 Equipments connection                                     | 10       |
| 2.3.4 Check connection       15         2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN       16         2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection       16         2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up       17         2.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser       19         2.5.1 Network Information       22         2.5.2 Network Settings       23         2.5.3 Port Settings       25         2.5.4 Mail Settings       26         2.5.5 Alert Settings       27         2.5.6 Schedule Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.9 Projector Status       41         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       54         4.1 Utilize "MU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50  | 2.3.2 Network settings  | 11       |
| 2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN - 16       2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection  | 2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting                                 | 14       |
| 2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection       16         2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up       17         2.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser       19         2.5.1 Network Information       22         2.5.2 Network Settings       23         2.5.3 Port Settings       26         2.5.5 Alert Settings       27         2.5.6 Schedule Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       54         4.1 Utilize projector - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Pasic -       52         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       54         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57   | 2.3.4 Check connection  | 15       |
| 2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up       17         2.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser       19         2.5.1 Network Information       22         2.5.2 Network Settings       23         2.5.3 Port Settings       26         2.5.4 Mail Settings       26         2.5.5 Alert Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3.1 How to use Projector software – Basics -       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize Projector - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "FC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       50         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       54         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57   | 2.4 Manual network connection Setting – For wheless LAN         | 16       |
| 2.5.1 Network Information       22         2.5.2 Network Settings       23         2.5.3 Port Settings       26         2.5.4 Mail Settings       26         2.5.5 Alert Settings       32         2.5.6 Schedule Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use Projector software – Basics -       44         3.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       52         4. Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "FC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "FC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       54         4.2 Utilize "PC  | 2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up                            | 17       |
| 2.5.1 Network Information       22         2.5.2 Network Settings       23         2.5.3 Port Settings       26         2.5.4 Mail Settings       26         2.5.5 Alert Settings       32         2.5.6 Schedule Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use Projector software – Basics -       44         3.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       52         4. Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "FC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "FC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       54         4.2 Utilize "PC  | 2.5 Configuring and Controlling the projector via a web browser | 19       |
| 2.5.3 Port Settings       25         2.5.4 Mail Settings       27         2.5.5 Alert Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       52         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       54         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67 </td <td>2.5.1 Network Information</td> <td>22</td>   | 2.5.1 Network Information                                       | 22       |
| 2.5.4 Mail Settings       26         2.5.5 Alert Settings       27         2.5.6 Schedule Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       52         4. Utilize projector - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display  |   |          |
| 2.5.5 Alert Settings       27         2.5.6 Schedule Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       52         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Wa  |   |          |
| 2.5.6 Schedule Settings       32         2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use Projector software – Basics -       44         3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Basic       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Basic       52         4. Utilize projector – Advanced -       54         4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67   | 2.5.4 Mail Settings   | 26<br>27 |
| 2.5.7 Date/Time Settings       34         2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic       52         4. Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced       54         4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced       55         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70   | 2.5.6 Schedule Settings   | 32       |
| 2.5.8 Security Settings       36         2.5.9 Projector Control       38         2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use Projector software - Basics -       44         3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       52         4. Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70  |   |          |
| 2.5.10 Projector Status       41         2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use Projector software – Basics -       44         3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer" – Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Basic -       52         4. Utilize projector – Advanced -       54         4.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via   | 2.5.8 Security Settings   | 36       |
| 2.5.11 Network Restart       41         2.5.12 Logoff       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use Projector software – Basics -       44         3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer" – Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Basic -       52         4. Utilize "FO-LESS Presentation" – Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" – Advanced -       54         4.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74   |   |          |
| 2.5.12 Logoff.       41         2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       52         4. Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control  | 2.5.10 Projector Status   | 41       |
| 2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control       42         3. How to use Projector software - Basics -       44         3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       52         4. Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specification   |   |          |
| 3. How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       45         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       52         4. Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80   | 2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control                                  | 42       |
| 3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"       44         3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -       52         4. Utilize projector - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty   | 3. How to use Projector software – Basics                       | 44       |
| 3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure       45         3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" – Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Basic -       52         4. Utilize projector – Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" – Advanced -       54         4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83   | 3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"                                | 44       |
| 3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"       46         3.1.4 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize projector – Advanced -       52         4. Utilize millu Live Viewer" – Advanced -       54         4.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service   | 3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer"                                 | 44       |
| 3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" – Basic -       50         3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Basic -       52         4. Utilize projector – Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" – Advanced -       54         4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83  | 3.1.2 Software Installation Procedure                           | 45       |
| 3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Basic -       52         4. Utilize projector – Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" – Advanced -       54         4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83   | 3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"                          | 46<br>50 |
| 4. Utilize projector - Advanced -       54         4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -       54         4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83   | 3.2 Utilize "PC-I FSS Presentation" – Basic -                   | 52       |
| 4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" – Advanced -       54         4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83  |   |          |
| connection)       54         4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" – Advanced -       56         4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83  | 4.1 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" – Advanced                        | 54       |
| 4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83  | 4.1.1 Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs     |          |
| 4.2.1 Thumbnail display       57         4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83  | connection)   | 54       |
| 4.2.2 Display in full screen       59         4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83   | 4.2 Utilize "PG-LE55 Presentation" – Advanced                   | 57       |
| 4.2.3 Slide show       61         4.2.4 Directory display       63         4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83   | 4.2.2 Display in full screen                                    | 59       |
| 4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message       66         4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83  | 4.2.3 Slide show  | 61       |
| 4.3 Playlist       67         4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail       68         4.5 Projector management via SNMP       70         4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83  | 4.2.4 Directory display   | 63       |
| 4.5 Projector management via SNMP  | 4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message                      | 66       |
| 4.5 Projector management via SNMP  | 4.3 Playlist  | 67       |
| 4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling       71         4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83  | 4.4 Fallule & Walling Alerts via E-mail                         | 70       |
| 4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display       74         4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83  | 4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling                    | 71       |
| 4.8 Command Control via the Network       75         5. Troubleshooting       80         6. Specifications       82         7. Warranty and After-sales service       83   | 4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display                       | 74       |
| 6. Specifications  | 4.8 Command Control via the Network                             | 75       |
| 7. Warranty and After-sales service83  |   |          |
|  | 5. Specifications   | 82       |
| 2  | 2   | 03       |

#### Caution

[Restriction in terms of inserts or pulls memory card and wireless LAN card]
Do not pull out the memory card and the wireless card while the power is on. The
memory card can be pulled out only while the card access LED (Red) is off.

#### **A** CAUTION

- ■The accompanying 802.11g wireless LAN card uses the 2.4GHz radio frequency band. You do not need a radio license to use this card, but you should be aware of the following:
  - ●DO NOT USE NEAR THE FOLLOWING!
    - · Microwave ovens
    - · Industrial, scientific or medical devices
    - Designated low power radio stations
    - · Premises radio stations

Using the wireless LAN card near the above may result in radio interference, which in turn may result in a decrease in communication speed and even a complete loss of communication.

•Depending on the location where you attempt to use the wireless LAN card, there may be interference with the radio waves, which may result in a decrease in communication speed and even a complete loss of communication. In particular, please be aware that using the wireless LAN card in locations where there is reinforced steel, other metals and concrete may interfere with radio communication.

#### Available Channels

The wireless LAN card uses the 2.4GHz radio frequency band, but depending on the country or region you are in, you might be limited to the channels you can use. Please refer to the following table for confirming where and with what channels you may use the accompanying 802.11g wireless LAN card. Please consult with your dealer for countries not included in the table.

| Country or Region   | Available Channel |  |  |
|---|-------------------|--|--|
| Japan   | 1 to 11           |  |  |
| USA   | 1 to 11           |  |  |
| Taiwan  | 1 to 11           |  |  |
| Canada  | 1 to 11           |  |  |
| UK, Spain, Germany, Italy, Austria, Switzerland, Belgium, Sweden, Netherlands, Portugal, Denmark, Finland, Greece, Norway, France, Ireland, Luxembourg, Iceland | 1 to 11           |  |  |

You may not bring the wireless LAN card into countries not listed above as there is a possibility that use of the wireless LAN card in those countries could lead to an infringement of established radio laws.

#### 1. Main functions

### 1.1 Live Mode (Project images from PC)

The main function of MIU (Multi Information processing Unit) is the Live Mode. On Live Mode, the projector displays the screen appearing on the PC via network, supported by "MIU Live Viewer" (Fig.1.1.a).

The "MIU Live Viewer" captures PC screen image using dedicated firmware "MIU Live Viewer" and sends it to projector through wired LAN or wireless LAN connection. (Refer to section 3 and 5 in detail.)

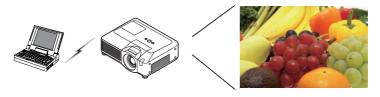


Fig. 1.1.a "MIU Live Viewer" outlines (through wireless LAN connection)

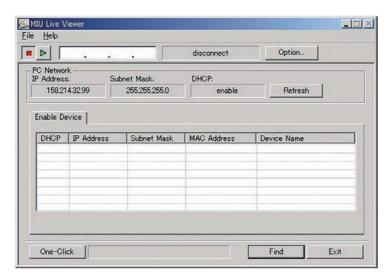


Fig. 1.1.b "MIU Live Viewer"

One projector can be connected with up to 4 PCs using "MIU Live Viewer". (Refer to section 4.1 in detail.)

# 1.2 PC-LESS Presentation (Display the images stored in SD card/USB memory.)

Other main function is "PC-LESS Presentation". (Fig. 1.2.a) "PC-LESS Presentation" has 4 kinds of display modes.

- 1) Thumbnail display: Display many stored images in SD card and USB memory at once. (From now on, it is called "memory card" as SD card and USB memory combined.)
- 2) Display in full screen: Display 1 picture or moving picture in full screen.
- 3) Slide show: Switch images with set intervals.
- 4) Directory display: Display directories and files stored in memory card as listed.

#### [Supported memory cards]

- SD card
- USB memory (USB memory type, USB Hard Disk and USB card reader type)

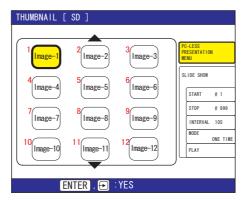


Fig. 1.2.a "PC-LESS Presentation" outlines

"PC-LESS Presentation" can be controlled via keypad on the Projector or IR Remote (refer 4.2 Utilize PC-LESS Presentation -Advanced).

You can also use "Remote Control" as shown in fig. 1.2.b, which enables selecting images, switching pages and switching display modes. "Remote Control" also switches mode between "MIU Live Viewer" and "PC-LESS Presentation".

# 1.2 PC-LESS Presentation (Display the images stored in SD card/USB memory.) (Continued)

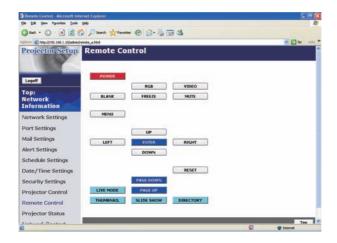


Fig. 1.2.b Remote Control

**NOTE** • There are following limitations for file name and directory name in PC-LESS Presentation.

- (1) The projector's language setting is Japanese.
  Only alpha-numeric characters and Japanese are supported.
- (2) The projector's language setting is not Japanese.
  Only alpha-numeric characters and Latin-1 characters are supported.
- Data cannot be read correctly depending on the type of USB hard disk, USB memory and USB card reader.
- When your USB hard disk can use a DC power supply adapter, please use it.

#### 2. Equipment connection and network setting

# 2.1 Required equipment preparation

Followings are required for 1 projector and 1 PC connection. Multiple PC connection is described in section 4.1.

Projector: 1 unit

PC: 1 set ("MIU Live Viewer" installation is required for "MIU Live Viewer" usage.) IEEE802.g wireless LAN equipment is required.

Depending on the type of wireless LAN card and PC you are using, the projector may not be able to communicate properly with your PC, even if the PC you are using is equipped with built-in wireless LAN function. To eliminate communication problems, please procure a Wi-Fi certified wireless LAN card.

LAN cable (in case of wired connection): 1 piece \* 1

SD Wireless Network Card (in case of wireless connection): 1 unit \* 2

Memory card (in case of "PC-LESS Presentation" usage): 1 piece

- \* 1: When a projector and a PC are connected, use CAT-5 LAN cable.
- \* 2: Access point is required when wireless LAN connection is used as Infrastructure mode.

# 2.2 Network connection using "One-Click-Communication" function

This section explains how to connect network using "One-Click-Communication" function. This function makes PC and projector network connection very easy without complicated settings like IP address and SSID.

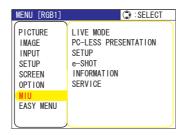
- \* This function cannot be used when multiple PCs or multiple projectors are connected.
- \* The system of Windows2000 Professional Service Pack 4 or Windows XP and the administrator authority are required to use "One-Click-Communication" function. (Administrator authority)
- \* This function might not work depending on your used wireless LAN driver. If so, setup the connection manually. (\$\subseteq 10\$, 16 and refer to the User Manuals for your PC and wireless equipment.)

### [Wired LAN connection]

- 1) When projector network settings such as IP address and subnet mask are changed, need to return to the projector factory default Network settings.
  - ①Press the menu button on remote control or the ▲/◀/▶/▼ button on keypad. Then OSD menu will be displayed. If Easy Menu is displayed, change the menu to Advanced menu.

# 2.2 Network connection using "One-Click-Communication" function (Continued)

②Select the MIU menu by using ▲/▼ button.



③Press the Reset key on remote control. Then Reset Menu will be displayed.



④Press the ▲ button to reset the Network settings.

**NOTE** • SSID, WEP KEY will be set to factory default settings.
• If you like to set these items, please set again from WEB (19).

- 2) Connect PC and projector using LAN cable to make it ready for communication.
- \* In case of connecting with existing network, contact your network administrator.
- 3) Start up "MIU Live Viewer". Window appears in fig. 2.2.a. (Refer to section 3.1 how to use "MIU Live Viewer".)

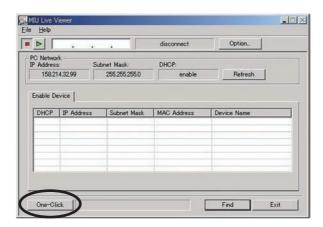


Fig. 2.2.a "MIU Live Viewer" initial window

# 2.2 Network connection using "One-Click-Communication" function (Continued)

4) Click "One-Click" button in fig. 2.2.a. Projector is found. Then capture start button ▶ is pushed and real time display is started automatically.

#### [Wireless LAN connection]

- 1) When projector network settings such as IP address and subnet mask are changed, need to return to the projector factory default settings. (49)
- 2) In case 802.11b/g wireless LAN device is built-in the PC, make the LAN valid and other network connections invalid. If wireless LAN device is not built in the PC, connect 802.11b/g wireless LAN device and install device driver to the PC. (Refer to the user guide for wireless LAN device details.)
- 3) Start up "MIU Live Viewer", then the window appears (shown in fig. 2.2.a).
- 4) Click "One-Click" button as shown in fig. 2.2.a. Then projector will be found and the capture start button ▶ is activated then real time display is started automatically.

#### 2.3 Manual network connection setting - Wired LAN -

When you need to set the original IP address and SSID other than factory default settings, need to set up network connection manually.

This section explains how to set up network connection manually.

#### 2.3.1. Equipments connection

At first, connecting projector and PC with wired LAN connection to check PC setting and connection. Next section explains PC settings.

Connecting projector with network using LAN cable, and then set it ready to communicate with PC.

\* Connecting with existing network, contact network administrator.

At last, turn on the projector. This is the end of Equipments connection.

#### 2.3 Manual network connection setting – In case of wired LAN - (Continued)

#### 2.3.2. Network settings

This is the explanation of network connection settings for Windows XP and Internet Explorer.

- 1) Log on to Windows XP as administrator authority. (\*)
- 2) Open "Control Panel" from "Start" menu.
- 3) Open "Network and Internet Connections" in "Control Panel". (Fig. 2.3.2.a)
- \* Administrator authority is the account, which can access to all functions.

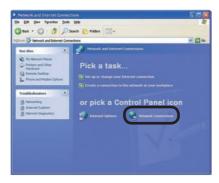


Fig. 2.3.2.a "Network and Internet Connections" window

4) Open "Network Connections". (Fig. 2.3.2.b)



Fig. 2.3.2.b "Network Connections" window

#### 2.3 Manual network connection setting – In case of wired LAN - (Continued)

- 5) When more than 2 usable network devices exist, make only one device "valid" that you want to use and the rest of devices "invalid". (In this case, "Local Area Connection" is selected.)
- 6) Open "Local Area Connection Properties" window you use for network device. (Fig. 2.3.2.c)



Fig. 2.3.2.c "Local Area Connection Properties" window

7) Set used protocol as "TCP/IP" and open "Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties" window.

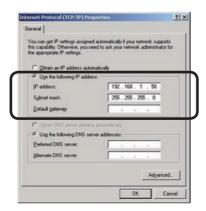


Fig. 2.3.2.d "Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) Properties" window

8) Set IP address, subnet mask and default gateway for PC.

#### 2.3 Manual network connection setting – In case of wired LAN - (Continued)

#### [About IP address]

Network address portion of PC IP address should be common with projector's one but the PC total IP address should not be overlapped with other networked equipments.

For example, projector initial settings are as follows.

IP address: 192.168.1.10 Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0

Therefore, specify PC IP address as follows.

IP address: 192.168.1.xxx (xxx shows decimal number.)

Subnet mask: 255.255.255.0

Select from 1 to 254 for "xxx" not duplicating with any other equipments. In this case, projector has "192.168.1.10" IP address, specify from 1 to 254 except 10 for PC.

Projector IP address can be changed by using configuration utility. (Refer to section 2.5.)

When DHCP server exists in network, it is possible to set using IP address, which is automatically assigned to projector.

If projector and PC exist in the same network (i.e. network address is common), default gateway can be blank.

- \* DHCP is abbreviation for "Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol" and the function to provide necessary setting for network like IP address from server to client. Server that has DHCP function is called DHCP server.
- \* When projector and PC exist in different networks, default gateway setting is necessary. Contact network administrator in detail.

#### 2.3 Manual network connection setting - In case of wired LAN - (Continued)

#### 2.3.3 "Internet Option" setting

1) Click "Internet Options" in "Network and Internet Connections" window (Fig. 2.3.3.a) to open "Internet Properties" window. (Fig. 2.3.3.b)

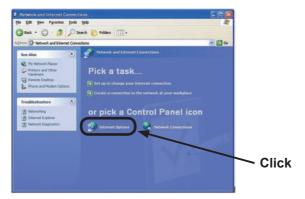


Fig. 2.3.3.a "Network and Internet Connections" window

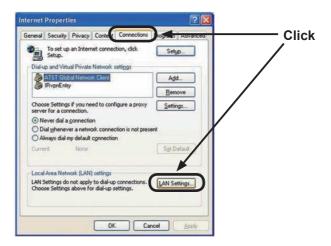


Fig. 2.3.3.b "Internet Properties" window

2) Click "Connections" tab and then click "LAN settings" button to open "Local Area Network (LAN) settings". (Fig. 2.3.3.c)

#### 2.3 Manual network connection setting – In case of wired LAN - (Continued)



Fig. 2.3.3.c "Local Area Network (LAN) Settings" window

3) Uncheck all boxes in "Local Area Network (LAN) Settings" window. (Fig. 2.3.3.c)

#### 2.3.4 Check connection

Check PC and projector are connected properly here. If it is not connected, check cable connections and settings are properly or not.

1) Start browser in PC and specify following URL, then click "Go" button.

URL: http://(Projector IP address) /

For example, if projector IP address is 192.168.1.10, specify

URL: http://192.168.1.10/

2) After enter your ID and password, if Fig. 2.3.4 appears, it succeeds.

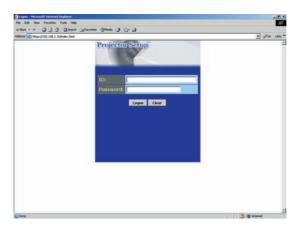


Fig. 2.3.4 "Logon Menu"

## 2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN

By installing SD-Link11g card, PC and wireless LAN are able to communicate in both Ad-Hoc and Infrastructure modes.

How to set up wireless LAN connection manually.

#### 2.4.1 Preparation for wireless LAN connection

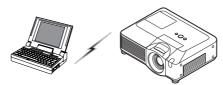


Fig. 2.4.1.a Without access point communication (Ad-Hoc)

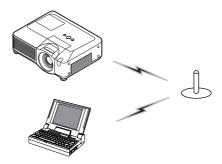


Fig. 2.4.1.b With access point communication (Infrastructure)

- \* Ad-Hoc is one of the wireless LAN communication methods without having access point to communicate.
- \* Infrastructure is one of the wireless LAN communication methods with having access point to communicate. If certain quantities of equipments are used, this mode is efficiently.

If communicating with existing network, contact your network administrator.

First, insert the SD wireless network card into SD Card slot ( Inserting an SD card and USB memory of the User's Manual - Operating Guide).

Then, make PC ready for wireless communication.

In case 802.11b/g wireless LAN device is built-in the PC, make it valid and make other network connections invalid. If wireless LAN device is not built-in the PC, connect 802.11b/g wireless LAN device and install device driver. (Refer to the user guide for PC and wireless LAN device for detail.)

#### 2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN (Continued)

### 2.4.2 Wireless LAN connection set up

Using wireless LAN utility for Windows XP standard.

Wireless LAN initial settings for the projector is as follows.

Connection Control : Ad-Hoc SSID : wireless Channel : 1ch Encryption rating : None Communication speed : AUTO

IP address : 192.168.1.10

- \* You can change these settings as you want. Use configuration utility or menu to change. (Refer to section 2.5)
- 1) Open "Network Connections". (Fig. 2.4.2.a)



Fig. 2.4.2.a "Network Connections"

- 2) Make wireless network connection "Valid" and other network devices "Invalid".
- 3) Open "Wireless Network Connection Properties". (Fig. 2.4.2.b)

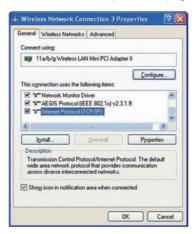


Fig. 2.4.2.b "Wireless Network Connection Properties" window (1)

#### 2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN (Continued)

- 4) Set used protocol as "TCP/IP" and open TCP/IP property. Set IP address and other settings as same as wired LAN connection set up. (12)
- 5) Open "Wireless Networks" tab. (Fig. 2.4.2.c)



Fig. 2.4.2.c "Wireless Network Connection Properties" window (2)

- 6) Add check mark for "Use Windows to configure my wireless network settings" in "Wireless Network Connection Properties" window.
- 7) Click "Add" button in "Preferred networks" section in "Wireless Network Connection Properties" window (Fig. 2.4.2.c) to open "Wireless Network Properties" window. (Fig. 2.4.2.d)

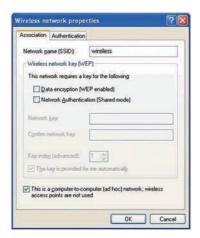


Fig. 2.4.2.d "Wireless network Properties" window

#### 2.4 Manual network connection setting – For wireless LAN (Continued)

8) Set each item as follows.

Network name (SSID): wireless

Data encryption: Invalid (Default setting is invalid.)

- \* This explanation meets the projector default setting. If access point is used or data encryption is used, if needs to change settings properly. Refer to PC or wireless LAN device user guide for detailed information.
- \* If using the existing network via access point, contact your network administrator.

# 2.5 Configuring and controlling the projector via a web browser

You can adjust or control the projector via a network from a web browser on a PC that is connected to the same network.

### **NOTE** • Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher are required.

- If JavaScript is disabled in your web browser configuration, you must enable JavaScript in order to use the projector web pages properly. See the Help files for your web browser for details on how to enable JavaScript.
- If no operations are performed via a web browser for approx. 50 seconds the system will automatically log off. Please Re-log on to continue operations via a web browser.
- After you logon, a small, blank window will appear behind the main operation window. Please do not close this small, blank window. If this window is closed, the system will automatically log off after certain period of time even if an operation is being performed.

The small, blank window will close when the main operation window is closed.

• The small, blank window may be considered a pop-up and be blocked if you are using Windows XP Service Pack 2, or using other security software.

If Service Pack 2 blocks the window the following message will appear:

"Pop-up blocked. To see this pop-up or additional options click here..."

Please select "Temporarily Allow Pop-ups" or "Always Allow Pop-ups From This Site..." to allow the window to open.

• It is recommended that all web browser updates be installed. It is especially recommended that all users running Internet Explorer on a Microsoft Windows version prior to Windows XP Service Pack 2 install security update Q832894 (MS04-004) or the web browser interface may not be displayed correctly. And when using an older version of Internet Explorer, during operations the browser will log out after 50 seconds.

When configuring or controlling the projector via a web browser, an ID and password are required. There are two types of IDs, Administrator IDs and User IDs. The following chart describes the differences between user and administrator IDs.

| Item                | Description  | Administrator ID | User ID  |
|---------------------|--|------------------|----------|
| Network Information | Displays the projector's current network configuration settings. | V                | V        |
| Network Settings    | Displays and configures network settings.                        | √                | N/A      |
| Port Settings       | Displays and configures communication port settings.             | √                | N/A      |
| Mail Settings       | Displays and configures e-mail addressing settings.              | V                | N/A      |
| Alert Settings      | Displays and configures failure & warning alerts.                | <b>√</b>         | N/A      |
| Schedule Settings   | Displays and configures schedule settings.                       | √                | N/A      |
| Date/Time Settings  | Displays and configures the date and time settings.              | √                | N/A      |
| Security Settings   | Displays and configures passwords and other security settings.   | V                | N/A      |
| Projector Control   | Controls the projector.  | √                | <b>√</b> |
| Remote Control      | Controls the projector like IR remote.                           | √                | <b>√</b> |
| Projector Status    | Displays and configures the current projector status.            | V                | V        |
| Network Restart     | Restarts the projector's network connection.                     | √                | N/A      |

Below are the factory default settings for administrator IDs, user IDs and passwords.

| Item             | ID            | Password        |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------|
| Administrator ID | Administrator | <blank></blank> |
| User ID          | User          | <blank></blank> |

Refer to the following for configuring or controlling the projector via a web browser. Example: If the IP address of the projector is set to 192.168.1.10:

- Enter
   [http://192.168.1.10/] into the address
  bar of the web browser and the screen
  in Fig. 2.5.a will be displayed.
- 2) Enter your ID and password and click **[Logon]**.

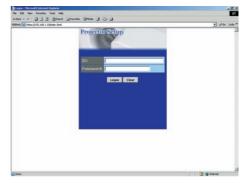


Fig. 2.5.a "Logon Menu"

If the logon is successful either the Fig.2.5.b or Fig.2.5.c screen will be displayed.

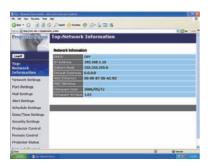


Fig. 2.5.b "Logon with administrator ID"

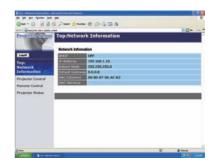
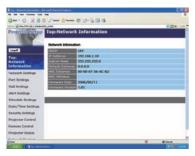


Fig. 2.5.c "Logon with user ID"

3) Click the desired operation or configuration item on the main menu located on the left-hand side of the screen (Fig. 2.5.b or Fig. 2.5.c).

#### 2.5.1 Network Information

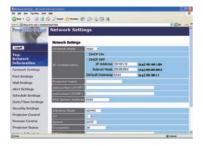


All screen images displayed in this manual are screens of a logon using an administrator ID. Any administrator only functions will not be displayed when using a user ID. Refer to the descriptions in each table.

Displays the projector's current network configuration settings.

| Item             | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| DHCP             | Displays the DHCP configuration settings.  |
| IP Address       | Displays the current IP address.   |
| Subnet Mask      | Displays the Subnet Mask.  |
| Default Gateway  | Displays the Default Gateway.  |
| MAC Ethernet     | Displays the Ethernet MAC address.   |
| MAC Wireless     | Displays the Wireless LAN MAC address.   |
| Firmware Date    | Displays the network firmware time stamp. This information is only displayed when logged on using an administrator ID.     |
| Firmware Version | Displays the network firmware version number. This information is only displayed when logged on using an administrator ID. |
| Wireless CH      | Displays wireless LAN default channel. (Not Supported)   |
| SD Card Status   | Displays SD card slot status. (Not Supported)  |
|                  | Displays wireless LAN connection speed. (Not Supported)  |
| Wireless Speed   | NOTE • When you select wireless mode "AD-HOC", speed value is not true until the projector connect wireless LAN.           |
| USB Status       | Displays USB-A port status. (Not Supported)  |
| USB Power        | Displays USB-A port supplying power or not. (Not Supported)  |

# 2.5.2 Network Settings



Displays and configures network settings.

|                    |     | Item                   | Description   |
|--------------------|-----|------------------------|---|
| NE                 | ΤV  | VORK MODE              | Select Network mode "wired" or "wireless".                            |
| IP Configuration   |     | nfiguration            | Configures network settings.  |
|                    | Dŀ  | HCP ON                 | Enables DHCP.   |
|                    | Dŀ  | HCP OFF                | Disables DHCP.  |
|                    |     | IP Address             | Configures the IP address when DHCP is disabled.                      |
|                    |     | Subnet Mask            | Configures the Subnet Mask when DHCP is disabled.                     |
|                    |     | <b>Default Gateway</b> | Configures the Default Gateway when DHCP is disabled.                 |
| Pr                 | oje | ctor Name              | Configures the Projector name.  |
| Sy                 | sLo | ocation (SNMP)         | Configures the location to be referred to when using SNMP.            |
| SysContact (SNMP)  |     | ontact (SNMP)          | Configures the contact information to be referred to when using SNMP. |
| DNS Server Address |     | Server Address         | Configures the DNS Server address.                                    |

#### 2.5.2 Network Settings (Continued)

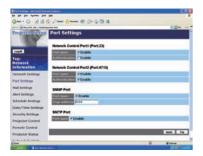
| Item                             | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Wireless Mode                    |  |
| Mode                             | Select "AD-HOC" or "Infrastructure".   |
|                                  | Select using channel between "1" and "11".   |
| CH<br>(Communication<br>channel) | NOTE • Depending on the country where you are the channels may vary. In addition, depending on the country or region where you are may be required to use a wireless LAN card that confirm to the standards in the respective country or region. |
| Speed<br>(Communication speed)   | Select communication speed.  |
| Encryption                       | Select data encryption method.   |
| WEP Key                          | Input WEP key, which has same length defined by WEP. When "64bit" or "128bit" is selected, input 10 characters or 26 characters respectively. Only numbers from "0" to "9" and alphabets from "a" to "f" can be used.                            |
| WPA Passphrase                   | Input WPA Passphrase. Available number of input characters is 8 to 63. Only alphabets, numbers and following symbols can be used.<br>!"#\$%&'()*+,/[¥]^_`{ }~  |
| SSID                             | Set SSID. Maximum number of input characters is 32. Only alphabets, numbers and following symbols can be used. !"#\$%&'()*+,/[¥]^_`{ }~  |

Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. When the configuration settings are changed, you must restart the network connection. You can restart the network connection by clicking **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

• If you connect the projector to an existing network, consult a network administrator before setting server addresses.

### 2.5.3 Port Settings



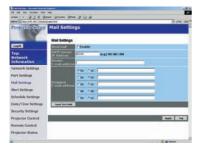
Displays and configures communication port settings.

|                                    | Item                              | Description  |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Network Control Port1<br>(Port:23) |                                   | Configures command control port 1 (Port:23).                                       |
|                                    | Port open                         | Click the [Enable] check box to use port 23.                                       |
|                                    | Authentication                    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box when authentication is required for this port. |
| 1                                  | etwork Control Port2<br>ort:9715) | Configures command control port 2 (Port:9715).                                     |
|                                    | Port open                         | Click the [Enable] check box to use port 9715.                                     |
|                                    | Authentication                    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box when authentication is required for this port. |
| SN                                 | IMP Port                          | Configures the SNMP port.  |
|                                    | Port open                         | Click the [Enable] check box to use SNMP.  |
|                                    | Trap address                      | Configures the destination of the SNMP Trap in IP format.                          |
| SN                                 | ITP Port                          | Configures the SMTP port.  |
|                                    | Port open                         | Click the [Enable] check box to use the e-mail function.                           |

Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. The network connection must be restarted when the configuration settings are changed. The network connection can be restarted using **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

### 2.5.4 Mail Settings



Displays and configures e-mail addressing settings.

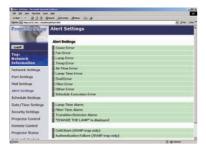
| Item                     | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Send Mail                | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to use the e-mail function. Configure the conditions for sending email under <b>[Alert Settings]</b> .   |
| SMTP Server IP Address   | Configures the address of the mail server in IP format.  |
| Sender E-mail address    | Configures the sender e-mail address. The length of the sender e-mail address can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters.  |
| Recipient E-mail address | Configures the e-mail address of up to five recipients. You can also specify <b>[TO]</b> or <b>[CC]</b> for each address. The length of the recipient e-mail address can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |

Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • You can confirm whether the mail settings work correctly using the [Send Test Mail] button.

• If you connect the projector to an existing network, consult a network administrator before setting server addresses.

# 2.5.5 Alert Settings



Displays and configures failure & warning alerts.

| Item         | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| Cover Error  | Configures Cover Error alert settings.   |
| SNMP Trap    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
| Send Mail    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.   |
| Mail Subject | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
| Mail Text    | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                |
| Fan Error    | Configures Fan Error alert settings.   |
| SNMP Trap    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
| Send Mail    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.   |
| Mail Subject | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
| Mail Text    | Configures the text of the e- mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.               |

|     | Item         | Description  |
|-----|--------------|--|
| La  | mp Error     | Configures Lamp Error alert settings.  |
|     | SNMP Trap    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
|     | Send Mail    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.   |
|     | Mail Subject | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|     | Mail Text    | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                |
| Те  | mp Error     | Configures Temp Error alert settings.  |
|     | SNMP Trap    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
|     | Send Mail    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.   |
|     | Mail Subject | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|     | Mail Text    | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                |
| Aiı | r Flow Error | Configures Air Flow Error alert settings.  |
|     | SNMP Trap    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
|     | Send Mail    | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.   |
|     | Mail Subject | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|     | Mail Text    | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                |

|     | Item          | Description   |
|-----|---------------|---|
| La  | mp Time Error | Configures Lamp Time Error alert settings.  |
|     | SNMP Trap     | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.   |
|     | Send Mail     | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.  |
|     | Mail Subject  | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters.    |
|     | Mail Text     | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                   |
| Co  | ol Error      | Configures Cool Error alert settings.   |
|     | SNMP Trap     | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.   |
|     | Send Mail     | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.  |
|     | Mail Subject  | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters.    |
|     | Mail Text     | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                   |
| Fil | ter Error     | Configures Filter Error alert settings.   |
|     | SNMP Trap     | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.   |
|     | Send Mail     | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.  |
|     | Mail Subject  | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent.<br>The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|     | Mail Text     | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                   |

|    | Item                   | Description  |
|----|------------------------|--|
| Ot | her Error              | Configures Other Error alert settings.   |
|    | SNMP Trap              | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
|    | Send Mail              | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.   |
|    | Mail Subject           | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|    | Mail Text              | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                |
| Sc | hedule Execution Error | Configures Schedule Execution Error alert settings.  |
|    | SNMP Trap              | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
|    | Send Mail              | Click the <b>[Enable</b> ] check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.  |
|    | Mail Subject           | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|    | Mail Text              | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                |
| La | mp Time Alarm          | Configures Lamp Time Alarm alert settings.   |
|    | Alarm Time             | Configures the lamp time to alert.   |
|    | SNMP Trap              | Click the <b>[Enable</b> ] check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.   |
|    | Send Mail              | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.   |
|    | Mail Subject           | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|    | Mail Text              | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                |

|     | Item                       | Description  |
|-----|----------------------------|--|
| Fil | ter Time Alarm             | Configures Filter Time Alarm alert settings.   |
|     | Alarm Time                 | Configures the filter time to alert.   |
|     | SNMP Trap                  | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
|     | Send Mail                  | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.   |
|     | Mail Subject               | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|     | Mail Text                  | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                |
| Tra | nsition Detector Alarm     | Configures Transition Detector Alarm alert settings.   |
|     | SNMP Trap                  | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
|     | Send Mail                  | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.   |
|     | Mail Subject               | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|     | Mail Text                  | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                |
|     | HANGE THE LAMP" is splayed | Configures alert settings for when "CHANGE THE LAMP" is displayed.   |
|     | SNMP Trap                  | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
|     | Send Mail                  | Click the [Enable] check box to enable e-mail alerts for this item.  |
|     | Mail Subject               | Configures the subject line of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the subject line can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|     | Mail Text                  | Configures the text of the e-mail to be sent. The length of the text can be up to 1024 alphanumeric characters.                |
| Со  | ld Start                   | Configures Cold Start alert settings.  |
|     | SNMP Trap                  | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |
| Au  | thentication Failure       | Configures Authentication Failure alert settings.  |
|     | SNMP Trap                  | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable SNMP Trap alerts for this item.  |

# 2.5.6 Schedule Settings



Displays and configures schedule settings.

|    | Item          | Description   |
|----|---------------|---|
| Da | aily          | Configures the daily schedule.                                      |
|    | Schedule      | Click the [Enable] check box to enable daily scheduling.            |
|    | Schedule List | Displays the current daily schedule.                                |
| Sι | ınday         | Configures the Sunday schedule.                                     |
|    | Schedule      | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable Sunday scheduling.    |
|    | Schedule List | Displays the current Sunday schedule.                               |
| М  | onday         | Configures the Monday schedule.                                     |
|    | Schedule      | Click the [Enable] check box to enable Monday scheduling.           |
|    | Schedule List | Displays the current Monday schedule.                               |
| Tu | iesday        | Configures the Tuesday schedule.                                    |
|    | Schedule      | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable Tuesday scheduling.   |
|    | Schedule List | Displays the current Tuesday schedule.                              |
| W  | ednesday      | Configures the Wednesday schedule.                                  |
|    | Schedule      | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable Wednesday scheduling. |
|    | Schedule List | Displays the current Wednesday schedule.                            |
| Th | nursday       | Configures the Thursday schedule.                                   |
|    | Schedule      | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable Thursday scheduling.  |
|    | Schedule List | Displays the current Thursday schedule.                             |
| Fr | iday          | Configures the Friday schedule.                                     |
|    | Schedule      | Click the [Enable] check box to enable Friday scheduling.           |
|    | Schedule List | Displays the current Friday schedule.                               |
| Sa | turday        | Configures the Saturday schedule.                                   |
|    | Schedule      | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable Saturday scheduling.  |
|    | Schedule List | Displays the current Saturday schedule.                             |

# 2.5.6 Schedule Setting (Continued)

|    | Item             | Description  |
|----|------------------|--|
| Sp | ecific date No1  | Configures the specific date (No.1) schedule.                                  |
|    | Schedule         | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable specific date (No.1) scheduling. |
|    | Month/Day        | Configures the Month and date.   |
|    | Schedule List    | Displays the current specific date (No.1) schedule.                            |
| Sp | ecific date No.2 | Configures the specific date (No.2) schedule.                                  |
|    | Schedule         | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable specific date (No.2) scheduling. |
|    | Month/Day        | Configures the Month and date.   |
|    | Schedule List    | Displays the current specific date (No.2) schedule.                            |
| Sp | ecific date No.3 | Configures the specific date (No.3) schedule.                                  |
|    | Schedule         | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable specific date (No.3) scheduling. |
|    | Month/Day        | Configures the Month and date.   |
|    | Schedule List    | Displays the current specific date (No.3) schedule.                            |
| Sp | ecific date No.4 | Configures the specific date (No.4) schedule.                                  |
|    | Schedule         | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable specific date (No.4) scheduling. |
|    | Month/Day        | Configures the Month and date.   |
|    | Schedule List    | Displays the current specific date (No.4) schedule.                            |
| Sp | ecific date No.5 | Configures the specific date (No.5) schedule.                                  |
|    | Schedule         | Click the <b>[Enable]</b> check box to enable specific date (No.5) scheduling. |
|    | Month/Day        | Set the Month and date.  |
|    | Schedule List    | Displays the current specific date (No.5) schedule.                            |

Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

### 2.5.6 Schedule Setting (Continued)

To add additional functions and events click the **[Add]** button and set the following items.

| Item |                            | Description   |
|------|----------------------------|---|
| Time |                            | Configures the time to execute commands.                      |
| Co   | ommand                     | Configures the commands to be executed.                       |
|      | Power Parameter            | Configures the parameters for power control.                  |
|      | Input Source<br>Parameter  | Configures the parameters for input switching.                |
|      | Display Image<br>Parameter | Configures the parameters for display of transfer image data. |

Click the [Register] button to add new commands to the Schedule List.

Click the [Delete] button to delete commands from the Schedule List.

# 2.5.7 Date/Time Settings



Displays and configures the date and time settings.

| Item         | Description   |
|--------------|---|
| Current Date | Configures the current date in Year/Month/Day format.     |
| Current Time | Configures the current time in Hour:Minute:Second format. |

#### 2.5.7 Date/Time Settings (Continued)

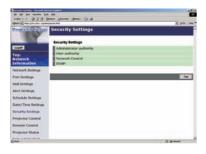
| Item |                        | Description  |
|------|------------------------|--|
| Da   | ylight Savings Time    | Click the <b>[ON]</b> check box to enable daylight savings time and set the following items.   |
|      | Start                  | Configures the date and time daylight savings time begins.   |
|      | Month                  | Configures the month daylight savings time begins (1~12).  |
|      | Week                   | Configures the week of the month daylight savings time begins (First, 2, 3, 4, Last).  |
|      | Day                    | Configures the day of the week daylight savings time begins (Sun, Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat).   |
|      | Hour                   | Configures the hour daylight savings time begins (0 ~ 23).   |
|      | Minute                 | Configures the minute daylight savings time begins (0 ~ 59).   |
|      | End                    | Configures the date and time daylight savings time ends.   |
|      | Month                  | Configures the month daylight savings time ends (1 ~ 12).  |
|      | Week                   | Configures the week of the month daylight savings time ends (First, 2, 3, 4, Last).  |
|      | Day                    | Configures the day of the week daylight savings time ends (Sun, Mon, Tue, Wed, Thu, Fri, Sat).   |
|      | Hour                   | Configures the hour daylight savings time ends (0 ~ 23).   |
|      | Minute                 | Configures the minute daylight savings time ends $(0 \sim 59)$ .   |
| Tir  | me difference          | Configures the time difference (hours:minutes). Set the same time difference as the one set on your PC. If unsure, consult your network administrator. |
| SN   | ITP                    | Click the <b>[ON]</b> check box to retrieve Date and Time information from the SNTP server and set the following items.                                |
|      | SNTP Server IP Address | Configures the SNTP server address in IP format.   |
|      | Cycle                  | Configures the interval at which to retrieve Date and Time information from the SNTP server. (hours:minutes).  |

Click the **[Apply]** button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. The network connection must be restarted when the configuration settings are changed, The network connection can be restarted using [Network Restart] on the main menu.

- If you connect the projector to an existing network, consult a network administrator before setting server addresses.
- To enable the SNTP function, the time difference must be set.
- $\bullet$  The projector will retrieve DATE and TIME information from the timeserver and override time settings when SNTP is enabled.
- The Internal Clock's time may not remain accurate. Using SNTP is recommended to maintain accurate time.

# 2.5.8 Security Settings



Displays and configures passwords and other security settings.

| Item |                                    | Description   |
|------|------------------------------------|---|
| Ad   | ministrator authority              | Configures the Administrator ID and Password.   |
|      | Administrator ID                   | Configures the Administrator ID. The length of the text can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters.        |
|      | Administrator<br>Password          | Configures the Administrator Password. The length of the text can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters. |
|      | Re-enter Administrator<br>Password | Re-enter the above password for verification.   |
| Us   | er authority                       | Configures the User ID and Password.  |
|      | User ID                            | Configures the User ID. The length of the text can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters.                 |
|      | User Password                      | Configures the User Password. The length of the text can be up to 255 alphanumeric characters.          |
|      | Re-enter User<br>Password          | Used to re-enter the above password for verification.   |

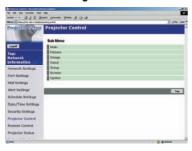
### 2.5.8 Security Settings (Continued)

|    | Item                             | Description   |
|----|----------------------------------|---|
| Ne | twork Control                    | Configures the Authentication Password for the command control.   |
|    | Authentication<br>Password       | Configures the Authentication Password. The length of the text can be up to 16 alphanumeric characters. |
|    | Re-enter Authentication Password | Used to re-enter the above password for verification.   |
| SN | MP                               | Configures the community name if SNMP is used.  |
|    | Community Name                   | Configures the community name. The length of the text can be up to 64 alphanumeric characters.          |
| FT | P                                | Configures the FTP user and password.   |
|    | USER                             | Configures the user name. The length of the text can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters.               |
|    | Password                         | Configures the password. The length of the text can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters.                |
|    | Re-enter Password                | Use to re-enter the above password for verification.  |

Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network connection. The network connection must be restarted when the configuration settings are changed. The network connection can be restarted using **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

## 2.5.9 Projector Control



The items shown in the table below can be performed using the **[Projector Control]** menu. Select an item using the up and down arrow keys on the PC.

Most of the items have a submenu. Refer to the table below for details.

#### Controls the projector.

|     | Item            | Description                       |
|-----|-----------------|-----------------------------------|
| Ma  | nin             |                                   |
|     | Power           | Turns the power On/Off.           |
|     | Input Source    | Selects the input source.         |
|     | Picture Mode    | Selects the Picture Mode setting. |
|     | Blank On/Off    | Turns Blank On/Off.               |
|     | Mute            | Turns Mute On/Off.                |
|     | Freeze          | Selects the Freeze setting.       |
|     | Magnify         | Controls the Magnify setting.     |
| Pic | cture           |                                   |
|     | Brightness      | Adjusts the Brightness setting.   |
|     | Contrast        | Adjusts the Contrast setting.     |
|     | Gamma           | Selects the Gamma setting.        |
|     | Color Temp      | Selects the Color Temp setting.   |
|     | Color           | Adjusts the Color setting.        |
|     | Tint            | Adjusts the Tint setting.         |
|     | Sharpness       | Adjusts the Sharpness setting.    |
|     | Active Iris     | Selects the Active Iris setting.  |
|     | MyMemory Recall | Recalls the MyMemory data.        |
|     | MyMemory Save   | Saves the MyMemory data.          |

# 2.5.9 Projector Control (Continued)

| Item                  | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Image                 |  |
| Aspect                | Selects the Aspect setting.                            |
| Over Scan             | Selects the Over Scan setting.                         |
| V Position            | Adjusts the V Position.                                |
| H Position            | Adjusts the H Position.                                |
| H Phase               | Adjusts the H Phase.                                   |
| H Size                | Adjusts the H Size.                                    |
| Auto Adjust           | Performs Auto Adjustment.                              |
| Input                 |  |
| Progressive           | Selects the progressive setting.                       |
| Video NR              | Selects the Video NR setting.                          |
| 3D-YCS                | Selects the 3D-YCS setting.                            |
| Color Space           | Selects the Color Space.                               |
| Component             | Selects the Component terminal setting.                |
| C-Video Format        | Selects the Video Format setting.                      |
| S-Video Format        | Selects the S-Video Format setting.                    |
| M1-D                  | Selects the M1-D setting.                              |
| Frame Lock            | Enables/Disables Frame Lock.                           |
| RGB in-1              | Selects the RGB1 input signal type.                    |
| RGB in-2              | Selects the RGB2 input signal type.                    |
| Setup                 |  |
| Auto Keystone Execute | Performs the Automatic keystone distortion correction. |
| Keystone V            | Adjusts the Vertical Keystone setting.                 |
| Keystone H            | Adjusts the Horizontal Keystone setting.               |
| Whisper               | Selects the Fan speed. (Normal or Whisper)             |
| Mirror                | Selects the Mirror status.                             |

# 2.5.9 Projector Control (Continued)

| Item                   | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| Audio                  |  |
| Volume                 | Adjusts the Volume setting.  |
| Treble                 | Adjust the Treble setting.   |
| Bass                   | Adjusts the Bass setting.  |
| SRS WOW                | Selects the SRS WOW setting.   |
| Speaker                | Turns Speaker On/Off.  |
| Audio-RGB1             | Assigns the Audio-RGB1 input terminal.   |
| Audio-RGB2             | Assigns the Audio-RGB2 input terminal.   |
| Audio-M1-D             | Assigns the Audio-M1-D input terminal.   |
| Audio-Video            | Assigns the Audio-Video input terminal.  |
| Audio-S-Video          | Assigns the Audio-S-Video input terminal.  |
| <b>Audio-Component</b> | Assigns the Audio-Component input terminal.                                      |
| Audio-MIU              | Assigns the Audio-MIU input terminal.  |
| Screen                 |  |
| Language               | Selects the Language for the OSD.  |
| Menu Position V        | Adjusts the vertical Menu Position.  |
| Menu Position H        | Adjusts the horizontal Menu Position.  |
| Blank                  | Selects the Blank mode.  |
| Startup                | Selects the Startup screen mode.   |
| MyScreen Lock          | Turns MyScreen Lock On/Off.  |
| Message                | Turns the Message function On/Off.   |
| Option                 |  |
| Auto Search            | Turns the Automatic signal search function On/Off.                               |
| Auto Keystone          | Turns the Automatic keystone distortion correction function On/Off.              |
| Auto on                | Turns the Auto on function On/Off.   |
| Auto off               | Configures the timer to shut off the projector when no signal is detected.       |
| My Button-1            | Assigns the functions for the MY BUTTON1 buttons on the included remote control. |
| My Button-2            | Assigns the functions for the MY BUTTON2 buttons on the included remote control. |
| Auto Adjust            | Enables/Disables Auto Adjustment.  |
| Remote Receiv. Front   | Enable/Disable Remote Receiv. Front.   |
| Remote Receiv. Rear    | Enable/Disable Remote Receiv. Rear.  |
| Remote Receiv. Top     | Enable/Disable Remote Receiv. Top.   |
| Remote Freq. Normal    | Enable/Disable   |
| Remote Freq. High      | Enable/Disable   |

# 2.5.10 Projector Status



Displays and configures the current projector status.

| Item         | Description                                     |
|--------------|---|
| Error Status | Displays the current error status               |
| Lamp Time    | Displays the usage time for the current lamp.   |
| Filter Time  | Displays the usage time for the current filter. |
| Power Status | Displays the current power status.              |
| Input Status | Displays the current input signal source.       |
| Blank On/Off | Displays the current Blank On/Off status.       |
| Mute         | Displays the current Mute On/Off status.        |
| Freeze       | Displays the current Freeze On/Off status.      |

# 2.5.11 Network Restart



Restarts the projector's network connection.

| Item    | Description  |
|---------|--|
| Restart | Restarts the projector's network connection in order to activate new configuration settings. |

**NOTE** • Restarting requires you to re-log on in order to further control or configure the projector via a web browser.

### 2.5.12 Logoff

When logoff is clicked, the logon screen is displayed ( $\square 21$ : Fig. 2.5.a).

#### 2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control

You can use your Web browser to remote control the projector once the projector is properly configured and connected to your PC via the wireless LAN card or via wired LAN.

**NOTE** • Do not attempt to control the projector with the projector's remote control and via your Web browser at the same time. Attempt to do so may causes a projector operational error.

Open browser when it is possible to communicate with projector. Corresponding browser is Internet Explorer 5.5 or later.

Specify <a href="http://(projector IP address">http://(projector IP address</a>)/ to start.

For example, <a href="http://192.168.1.10/">http://192.168.1.10/</a>

(Input this URL when IP address is not changed.)

After start up, enter your ID and password, and click [Logon]. Following window appears as shown in fig. 2.6.a.

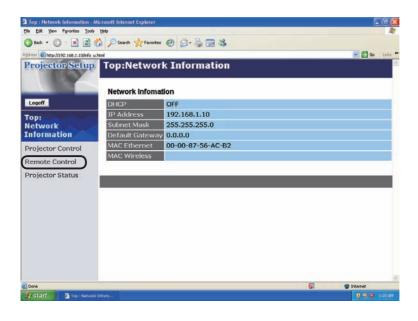


Fig. 2.6.a Utility selection window for Web Remote Control

#### 2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control (Continued)

Click "Remote Control" in this window to display Web Remote Control as shown in fig.2.6.b.

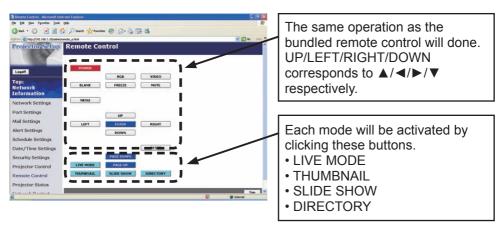


Fig. 2.6.b Web Remote Control

**NOTE** • Web Remote Control does not support repeat function when it is kept clicking.

- Since automatic repeat function is not available, click the button necessary times to reach your demand.
- If you click the button continuously, some command will not be transferred. Wait for a while, and Click again.
- When the power button is pushed, a message comes up to confirm the operation. If you wish to turn it off, push OK, otherwise push CANCEL.
- PAGE DOWN and PAGE UP buttons on web remote control can not be used as mouse emulation function of the projector.

### 3. How to use Projector software – Basics -

#### 3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer"

This section explains how to use the "MIU Live Viewer".

#### 3.1.1. Install "MIU Live Viewer"

In order to use the projector with a PC for Live Mode, you will first need to install the accompanying software on all the PCs you will be using.

### Minimum PC Hardware and Software Requirements

• OS: Windows 2000 Professional Service Pack4.

Windows XP Home Edition/Professional

• Graphic Interface: DirectX 6.1a or higher; Video RAM 4MB or higher

(8MB recommended)

• CPU: Pentium III (600MHz or higher recommended)

• Display: VGA 640x480 or higher (XGA 1024x768 recommended) 65,536

simultaneous colors or higher

**NOTE** • Set your PC's resolution to XGA or less.

• In some cases, Screen will not be displayed correctly like no displays larger than XGA portion.

• Images might not been transmitted, caused by OS version or the driver software for Network Adaptor.

It is highly recommended that OS and the driver should be updated to the latest.

• Memory: 64MB or higher (128MB or higher if using Windows XP)

• Available Hard Disk Space: 10MB or higher

• Web browser: Internet Explorer® (5.5 or higher)

CD-ROM drive

 PC with PC card slot (PCMCIA Type-II) interface and IEEE802.11g wireless LAN PC card or PC with USB Interface and IEEE802.11g wireless LAN USB adaptor.

**NOTE** • Not required for PCs with built-in 802.11g wireless LAN.

• Depending on the type of wireless LAN card and PC you are using, the projector may not be able to communicate properly with your PC, even if the PC you are using is equipped with built-in wireless LAN functionality. Should communication problems occur, please procure a Wi-Fi certified wireless LAN card.

#### 3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer" (Continued)

#### 3.1.2. Software Installation Procedure

- 1) Turn on the PC.
- 2) Shut down all applications.
- 3) Insert the accompanying CD-ROM into the PC's CD-ROM drive.
- After a moment, the Welcome to MIU Utilities Setup dialog will appear as shown on the right. Press Next.



**NOTE** If the Welcome to MIU Utilities Setup dialog doesn't appear, proceed as follows:

- (1) Click on the Start button on the toolbar and select Run.
- (2) Enter E:\software\setup.exe and then press OK.

If your CD-ROM drive is not drive E on your PC, you will need to replace E with the correct drive letter assigned to your CD-ROM drive.

If software has been already installed, Uninstallation will be done. Click the cancel button, then uninstallation will be canceled. If you uninstalled the software by misoperation, please re-install the software from first procedure.

- 5) The License Agreement dialog appears. If you accept it, press the "Yes".
- 6) The Choose Destination Location dialog appears. Press Next.



**NOTE** • The C:\Program Files\MIU\_Utility folder will be created and the program will be installed into that folder.

- If you wish to install to a different folder, click Browse and select another folder.
- Confirm the program folder name.
   If MIU\_Utility is okay, press Next to continue.
   If not, enter the desired folder name and then press Next.



#### 3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer" (Continued)

- 8) The Hardware Installation dialog appears. Press Continue Anyway.
- 9) After a moment, installation will complete and the Setup Complete dialog will appear as shown on the right. Click Finish. This completes the software installation. Then your PC automatically restarts.
  - (1) To confirm that the software as been properly installed, press the Start button on the toolbar, select All Programs and then select the MIU Utility folder.
  - (2) MIU Live Viewer will appear in that folder if the installation was successful.



#### 3.1.3 Explanation of "MIU Live Viewer"

Double click "LiveViewer.exe" to start up. Fig. 3.1.3.a appears on your screen.

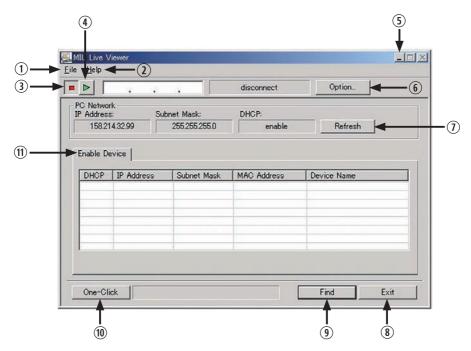


Fig. 3.1.3.a "MIU Live Viewer" Window

#### 3.1 How to use "MIU MIU Live Viewer" (Continued)

### ["MIU Live Viewer" window: Fig. 3.1.3.a]

1) "File" button

Display file menu.

2) "Help" button

Display "MIU Live Viewer" information.

3) Stop button

Disconnect projector connection.

4) Capture start button

Start real time display.

**NOTE** • Pictures are not displayed correctly when the start/stop buttons are clicked repeatedly.

5) Minimize button

Close "MIU Live Viewer" window and display "MIU Live Viewer" as icon on the task tray.

6) "Option" button

Display Option window.

7) "Refresh" button

Refresh the current PC network setting.

8) "Exit" button

Terminate "MIU Live Viewer".

9) "Find" button

Search connectable projectors.

10) "One-Click" button

Connect projector and PC without network setting of the PC.

11) "Enable Device"

Display network-connectable projector list.

**NOTE** • When Multi PC mode is not selected, if there is no other PC connected, the last image will be held on screen until getting out of Live Mode or turning the projector off.

Thanks to the feature, the PC can be used to prepare the next presentation file or others without showing it on screen if the communication to the projector is turned off.

#### 3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer" (Continued)

### ["Options" window]

["General" tab, Fig. 3.1.3.b]

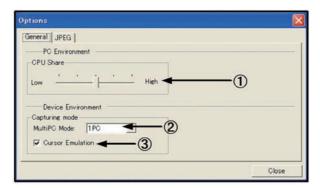


Fig.3.1.3.b "Options", "General" tab

#### 1) CPU Share

Set up any capturing performance on the PC screen by using control bar Low (At the far left): Set this position when many CPU resources are required by applications other than "MIU Live Viewer". This setting is not good for displaying frequently changed patterns due to decrease in screen refresh rate by "MIU Live Viewer" performance degrading.

High (At the far right): Set this position when "MIU Live Viewer" requires many CPU resources. Screen refresh rate increases when "MIU Live Viewer" is used, but decreases the speed of other application speed.

- MultiPC Mode Select connected PC quantity from 1PC to 4PCs.
- 3) Cursor Emulation Enabling this function "ON", display cursor (pointer) prepared by this projector when cursor is not displayed on output screen. Take out check mark to make it "OFF" when PC and projector both cursors are displayed.

#### 3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer" (Continued)

#### [JPEG tab]

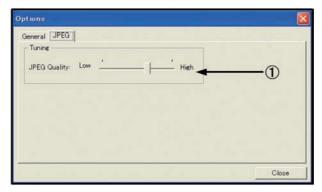


Fig. 3.1.3.c "Options", "JPEG" tab

#### 1) JPEG Quality

When "MIU Live Viewer" is used, it captures PC screen image. Then that is compressed as JPEG and sent to projector. By control bar in this tab, you can set compression rate.

Low (At the far left, Low picture quality): Make JEPG compression rate high.

Screen refresh interval becomes shorter due to low volume transferred data, but picture quality decreases.

High (At the far right, High picture quality): Make JEPG compression rate low. Screen refresh interval becomes longer due to high volume transferred data, but picture quality increases.

### [Icon in task tray]

To display "MIU Live Viewer" icon in task tray, click "Minimize" button in "MIU Live Viewer" window. The icon with yellow thunder mark shows that communication is connected, and it with red cross mark shows that it is disconnected. (Fig. 3.1.3.d shows while communication is disconnected.)



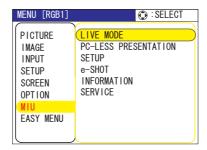
Fig. 3.1.3.d Icon in task tray

Double click "MIU Live Viewer" icon in task tray to display "MIU Live Viewer" window.

#### 3.1.4 Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Basic -

This section explains basic of how to use "MIU Live Viewer" functions.

- Before start up the MIU Live Viewer, you have to set the projector into LIVE MODE by either of following way.
- 1) from Web Remote Control
  - (1) Select LIVE MODE
- 2) from OSD Menu
  - (1) Set the port into MIU menu by remote control or Keypad.
  - (2) Open the OSD Menu by pressing ▲/◄/►/▼ Keypad button on the projector or Menu button on remote control.
  - (3) Select the LIVE MODE in MIU Menu, and press the ▶ button on Keypad on the projector or Enter button on remote control.



- After setting to the projector into LIVE MODE.
- 1) Start "MIU Live Viewer". If "MIU Live Viewer" installation is not completed, install it referring to 3.1.1 Install "MIU Live Viewer".

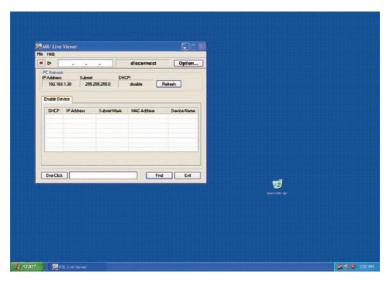


Fig. 3.1.4.a Screen after "MIU Live Viewer" starting up

#### 3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer" (Continued)

- 2) Start Web Remote Control (refer to 2.6 Utilize Web Remote Control), and click "LIVE MODE" button on Web Remote Control to change projector mode to "MIU Live Viewer". After changing, screen of the output monitor connected with projector turn all blue.
- 3) Perform following operations on "MIU Live Viewer"
  - (1) Click "Find" button to search communication available projector. If any projector is not found at "Enable Device" tab, try search again after referring section 2.2.

Display communication possible projector like this if available as a result of search.

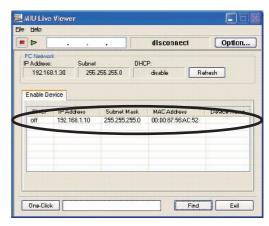


Fig. 3.1.4.b. Projector research result display (1)

(2) When communication available projector is found at 1), click the found projector to select

Click the projector line to connect. IP address appears in the upper column.

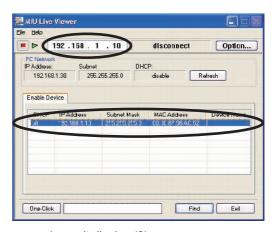


Fig. 3.1.4.c Projector research result display (2)

#### 3.1 How to use "MIU Live Viewer" (Continued)

(3) Click Capture start button.



Fig. 3.1.4.d Start capturing

Based on the above operation, if captured picture of PC screen is displayed real time on monitor connected with projector, it is succeeded. Much easier to connect if you utilize "One-Click-Communication" function. (Refer to section 2.2.) This is basic usage. Refer to section 4.1 for further explanation of advanced MIU Live Viewer usage.

#### 3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Basic -

Explain basics of how to utilize "PC-LESS Presentation".

- 1) Save JPEG picture files into root directory in SD card or USB Memory. Insert SD card into SD slot on projector or insert USB memory into AUX I/O slot on projector (Inserting an SD card and USB memory of the User's Manual Operating Guide).
- 2) Connecting as network refer to section 3 and start the Web Remote Control.
- 3) Click "THUMBNAIL" button on the Web Remote Control to change projector mode to "PC-LESS Presentation". Then thumbnail appears.

To remove the SD card or USB memory,

- 4) Be sure to perform the REMOVE procedure using the SERVICE item in the MIU menu ( MIU Menu of the User's Manual Operating Guide). When an error dialog appears in the procedure, please re-perform the procedure after waiting for a while.
- 5) When you remove the SD wireless network card, be sure to turn the projector off.
- 6) Remove the SD card or USB Memory. For removing the SD card, remove the SD card slot cover before, and put the cover back after.

#### 3.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" -Basic - (Continued)

If thumbnail appears by above operation, it is succeeded. (Fig.3.2.a) This is basic usage. There are varieties of usage for "PC-LESS Presentation". Refer to section 4.2 for further detailed explanation.

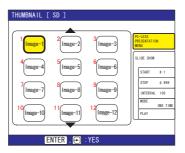
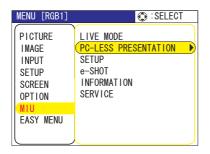
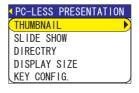


Fig. 3.2.a Thumbnail display

You can also activate "PC-LESS Presentation" from the OSD Menu.

- Open the OSD Menu from the Menu button on the remote control or ▲/◄/►/▼ button on Keypad.
- 2) Select "PC-LESS Presentation" on the MIU Menu. And press the Enter button on the remote control or ▶ button on Keypad. Then PC-LESS PRESENTATION Menu appears.





3) Select THUMBNAIL on PC-LESS PRESENTATION Menu. And press the Enter button on remote control or ▶ button on Keypad. Then thumbnail appears.

**△ Caution** • Do not pull out memory card while file is accessed.

- SDHC(4GB etc) SD memory is not supported. UP to 2GB.
- Some SD memories and/or USB memories will not work correctly.
- Security USB memory is not supported.

## 4. Utilize projector – Advanced -

#### 4.1. Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced -

This section explains how to connect multiple PCs.

# **4.1.1. Connect multiple PCs with one projector (Multiple PCs connection)**

A projector can be connected with up to 4 PCs to display multiple windows.

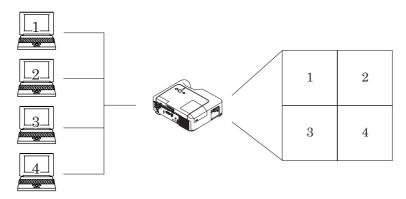


Fig. 4.1.1.a Multiple PCs connection outline

Followings are required for multiple PCs connection.

- From 2 to 4 PCs ("MIU Live Viewer" installation is required to all PCs to connect.)
- Projector: 1 unit
- Straight LAN cable: Required qty\*
- Ethernet hub
- \* It is required to make all wireless PCs enabling wireless communication when doing multiple PCs connection as wireless LAN connection. SD-Link11g card for projector is required. If it is communicated by Infrastructure mode, access point is necessary. (116)

#### 4.1. Utilize "MIU Live Viewer" - Advanced - (Continued)

#### [Connection]

- 1) Connect all PCs and projector using LAN cables and hub as shown in fig. 4.1.1.a. Connect projector and output monitor with RGB cable.
- 2) Start up "MIU Live Viewer" in each PC. Check the IP address in PCs and confirm xxx of [192.168.1.xxx] in IP address is set different value in each PC.
- 3) Click "Find" button in "MIU Live Viewer" and search projector.
- 4) When projector is found, click "Option" button in "MIU Live Viewer". Then open "General" tub and select the number of PCs to connect as MultiPC Mode. After selecting, click "Close" button.
- 5) Click Capturing Start button.
- 6) Repeat from 3) to 5) to all PCs.
- \* Display screen priority

In case of multiple PCs connection, priority is decided automatically comparing when each PC is connected. In each mode, priority is as shown in fig. 4.1.1.b. (Smaller number is prioritized.)









Fig. 4.1.1.b Priority in each mode

Detailed conditions and specifications for priority are as follows.

- a) The priority is high the PC that connects later.
- b) When Multi PC Mode (2 to 4 PCs) is changed to 1 PC, changed 1 PC has highest priority.
- c) Multi PC Mode can be changed settings freely even the PC is communicating.
- d) When the lower number than connected PCs is selected, lower priority PC screens are not displayed, but connections with projector are kept. When more than 5 PCs are connected with projector, lower priority PC connection is disconnected.

**NOTE** • When Multi PC is selected, if the screen resolution on one of PCs is changed, the PC will be given the top priority, so the mode (1 to 4PCs) set on the PC will be effective on the projector.

• On Multi PC Mode, actual image resolution of each screen is 1/4 of the original, then small letters or lines might be hard to be illegible.

It is recommended to use letters as large as possible. Or try manual H.Phase adjustment which might improve image quality.

## 4.2 Utilize "PC-LESS Presentation" - Advanced -

"PC-LESS Presentation" reads image data from memory cards inserted into SD or USB slot and perform followings.

SD Memory and SD Wireless card can not be inserted at the same time.

- Thumbnail display (Section 4.2.1)
- Display in full screen (Section 4.2.2)
- Slide show (Section 4.2.3)
- Directory display (Section 4.2.4)

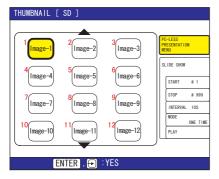


Fig. 4.2.a Thumbnail display



Fig. 4.2.b Display in full screen



Fig. 4.2.c Slide show



Fig. 4.2.d Directory display

Following picture and movie files can be displayed.

- JPEG (jpeg, jpg) \* Progressive is not corresponded.
- BMP (.bmp)
- PNG (.png)
- MPEG4 (.mp4) \* Supported bit resolution rate is less than 1Mbps in Simple Profile.

Supported resolution is less than VGA. Supported Audio format is only AAC.

#### 4.2.1 Thumbnail display

Fig.4.2.1 shows thumbnail display. Click [THUMBNAIL] button in the Web Remote Control to display menu on the screen in order to make thumbnail display. You can also display thumbnail by remote control or keypad (453).

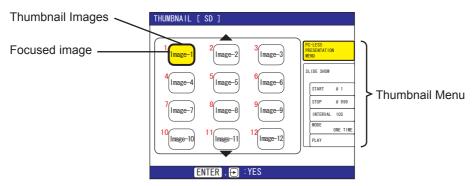


Fig. 4.2.1. Thumbnail display

Following operations can be accessible while thumbnail is displayed.

| ▲/◀/▶/▼<br>Remote control/Keypad | Move cursor.                           |
|----------------------------------|--|
| PAGE UP PAGE DOWN                | Switch pages.                          |
| Remote control                   | Switch pages.                          |
| ENTER Remote control             | Display selected image in full screen. |
| INPUT Keypad                     | Display selected image in full screen. |
| MENU Remote control              | Displays PC-LESS PRESENTATION Menu.    |

<sup>\*</sup> These operations are not accessible while projector OSD menu is displayed.

**NOTE** • Thumbnail display shows 12 pictures in 1 page as maximum.

- It is not possible to change the input port by INPUT button when THUMBNAIL, SLIDE SHOW, or DIRECTORY is displayed.
- Displays the projector Menu before changing the input port .
- Select the right edge images and press the ▶ button, then thumbnail menu will be selected.
- Some error Icons will be displayed in thumbnail.



This file seems to be broken or not supported format.



This file exists only in Playlist ( $\square 67$ ), but does not exist anywhere.

#### 4.2.2 Display in full screen

Full screen display (fig.4.2.2) shows a full display image on the PC. To make Full-screen display, click [MENU] button in the Web Remote Control menu on the screen. When select [PC-LESS Presentation], then [Thumbnail] from the menu, click [ENTER] so that moves to be full-screen display.



Fig.4.2.2 Full-screen Display

While displaying in full screen, following operation can be accessible from the Web Remote Control.

| √/► or                            | Rotate image 90 degrees clockwise or otherwise. Once image is rotated, it keeps the display image even though it is switched. (Thumbnail or slide show display) To return the original, rotating the image 360 degrees or erase play list in memory card. (Refer to section 4.3)     Moving the slide forward or backward. |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| ENTER Remote control INPUT Keypad | Displaying thumbnail.  |
| MENU Remote control               | Displays PC-LESS PRESENTATION Menu.  |

<sup>\*</sup> These operations are not accessible while projector OSD menu is displayed.

**NOTE** • It is not possible to change the input port by INPUT button of keypad when displaying the THUMBNAIL, SLIDE SHOW, or DIRECTORY.

- Displays the projector Menu before changing the input port.
- Image might not be displayed properly at the beginning or end of MP4 file playback.

You can display the image file with your desired size.

- 1) Select the DISPLAY SIZE in PC-LESS PRESENTATION Menu.
- 2) Press the Enter button on the remote control or ▶ button on the Keypad.



3) Then DISPLAY SIZE menu appears.



- 4) Select your desired DISPLAY SIZE.
  - REAL : Displays the image at original size.

Displays the image at the center of screen if original size is smaller than the screen size.

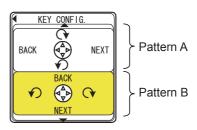
Displays only center of the image if original size is larger than the screen size.

- NORMAL : Displays the image for the maximum size on the screen, and keeps original aspect.
- FULL: Displays the image at the full size screen.
   Original aspect will be changed to full size display.

The animation file is always played at VGA mode if resolution is larger than VGA. The animation file is always played at the center of screen if resolution is smaller than VGA.

You can select the KEY configuration from 2 preset pattern assigned to △/▼/◄/▶ keys on Tumbnail or Directory mode.

- 1) Select the KEY CONFIG. in PC-LESS PRESENTATION Menu.
- 2) Press ▶ button.
- 3) The KEY CONFIG. menu appears.



4) Select the KEY CONFIG. pattern.

• pattern A: ◀: rotation to left ►: rotation to right

▲ : previous image ▼ : next image

pattern B : ◀ : previous image : next image

lacktriangle : rotation to right lacktriangle : rotation to left

#### 4.2.3. Slide show

Slide show (fig.4.2.3) displays a full screen image and move to the next interval. Click the "SLIDE SHOW" button in Web Remote Control, then Slide show will be played. Display time can be set by the Playlist (refer to section 4.3) and menu.



> Full-screen Display

Fig. 4.2.3 Slide show

Following operations are accessible while slide show is displayed.

| ENTER Remote control INPUT Keypad | Display thumbnails.                 |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| MENU Remote control               | Displays PC-LESS PRESENTATION Menu. |

<sup>\*</sup> These operations are not accessible while projector OSD menu is displayed.

**NOTE** • It is impossible to change the input port by INPUT button if THUMBNAIL, SLIDE SHOW, or DIRECTORY is displayed.

- Displays the projector Menu before changing the input port .
- Images can be displayed when it is recorded in the Playlist.
- Image can not be displayed in the thumbnail if it is not recorded in the Playlist. (467)
- The START #, STOP #, INTERVAL, and MODE are set by thumbnail menu once, this setting has more priority than the Playlist.
- If you would like to release the priority, delete the slidemode.txt file from directory.
- When SLIDE SHOW mode is set to ONE TIME, the last slide of the presentation will be held on screen till either of ENTER key the remote or INPUT key on the projector is pushed.

You can also play the Slide show with the projector Menu. Select "SLIDE SHOW" on PC-LESS PRESENTATION Menu. And press the Enter button on the remote control or ▶ button on Keypad. Then Slide show will start.



You can play the Slide show at your desired configuration. Configure the Slide Show items in THUMBNAIL.

1) START # : Set the beginning number of Slide show.

2) STOP # : Set the end number of Slide show.

3) INTERVAL : Set the interval Slide show.4) MODE : Select the Slide show mode.

ONE TIME: Play the Slide show one time.

ENDLESS: Play the Slide show endless.

5) PLAY : Play the Slide show.



## 4.2.4 Directory display

Directory display (Fig.4.2.4) shows saved directories and files including undisplayable files in the memory card on the tree structure. Click the "DIRECTORY" button in the Web Remote Control, then the directory tree will be displayed. While displaying directory, preview picture of selected file is shown on the top left. In case of moving picture, initial flame is displayed as preview. Nothing is displayed in case of directories or undisplayable files. Displayable file can be played if "ENTER" is clicked when its file is selected.

Select the directory and press the Enter button, then the files in the directory will be displayed in the thumbnail.



Fig. 4.2.4 Directory display screen

Following operations can be accessible while directory is displayed.

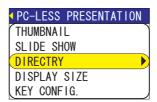
| ▲/▼ Moving selected item upward or downward. |   |
|--|---|
| <b>•</b>                                     | Open the closed folder.   |
| •  | Close the folder.   |
| PAGE UP PAGE DOWN Remote control             | Show undisplayed portion if the tree display is not fit inside the screen.  |
| ENTER Remote control INPUT Keypad            | Play displayable file. While directory is selected, thumbnail is displayed. It is not possible to play undisplayable file. Click "ENTER" while playing, so it returns to the directory display. |
| MENU Remote control                          | Displays the menu.  |

<sup>\*</sup> These operations are not accessible while projector OSD menu is displayed.

**NOTE** • It is not possible to change the input port by INPUT button when THUMBNAIL, SLIDE SHOW, or DIRECTORY is displayed.

- Displays the projector Menu before changing the input port .
- Only alphanumeric characters can be used for directory name and file name.
- This directory display is able to show up to 10 layers. Over 10 layers of files and folders can not be shown. Some files and directories are not displayed if there are too many. In this case, delete some files in the directory or some directories in the memory card.

You can also display the directory with the projector Menu. Select "DIRECTORY" in PC-LESS PRESENTATION Menu. And press the Enter button on remote control or ▶ button on Keypad. Then directory will be displayed.



#### [File information display]

File information display shows following information.

#### Displayable still image file

- File format (JPEG, PNG and BMP)
- Time stamp (When file is created)
- File size (Size of File)
- Image size (File resolution)

#### Displayable moving image file

- File format (MP4)
- Time stamp (When the file is created)
- File size (Size of File)
- Movie size (File resolution)
- Movie time (Play time)

#### Undisplayable file

- File format (Directory: Directory, Undisplayable file: File)
- Time stamp (When file is created)
- File size (Size of File)

## 4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message

Error message is displayed at a specific condition while "PC-LESS Presentation" mode. It appears at the bottom and the gray area of screen.

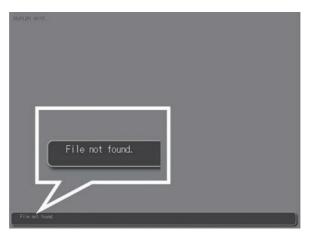


Fig. 4.2.5 "PC-LESS Presentation" error message

#### "PC-LESS Presentation" error message list

| Error message         | Error content  | Display mode                          |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| File not found        | Displayable file does not exist.   | Display in full screen and slide show |
| Illegal Playlist file | Play list file has malfunction. (Over 64kB file, over 1022 characters per line in file or linefeed code malfunction) | Display in full screen and slide show |

## 4.3 Playlist

Playlist is a DOS format text file, which decides the order of displayed still image files or moving image files in the thumbnail or the slide show.

Playlist file name is [imagelistdir.txt]. It is created in each folder when "PC-LESS Presentation" is displayed. The timing of playlist creation is when "PC-LESS Presentation" is displayed in the directory, which any playlist file does not exist. The playlist is created in the displayed directory.

**NOTE** • Playlist can not be overwritten. Once it is created, data remains. Therefore, the image can not displayed if it is additionally saved to the memory card that is on the playlist. In order to see added picture file, delete playlist.

Playlist is editable on the PC. Display time and rotation information at the slide show can be set based on specifying settings. Of course it is possible to make certain file image undisplayable in a playlist deleting 1 line relating to the file from playlist. Also, it is possible to see added picture image based on adding picture image file name and pass name of destination to save in playlist.

# [Example of adding image file] (Pass name/pass name/.../file name, display time, rotation information)

images/photo1/img001.jpg images/photo1/img002.jpg, 2000 images/photo1/img003.jpg, 500, rot1 images/photo1/img004.jpg images/photo1/img005.jpg, 500, rot2

The number after the extension is the slide show display time. It can be set between 0 and 999900. (ms) Least input increment is 100 ms. The end of display time means rotation information. 90 degrees clockwise rotation becomes rot1, rot2 and rot3. (When no rotation, not specify or specify rot0.) Display time and rotation information should be used "," for separation.

**△ Caution** • Maximum characters for the playlist in 1 line at playlist is 1024

- including linefeed. If it exceeds, playlist becomes invalid and error.

   Playlist maximum size is 64kB. If it exceeds, it becomes invalid.
- Playlist can register up to 999 image files. If it exceeds, first 999 files can be utilized.
- When image file is added to the memory card and be able to see on the screen, delete existing playlist in the memory card.

## 4.4 Failure & Warning Alerts via E-mail

The projector can automatically send an alert to specified e-mail addresses when the projector requires maintenance or has encountered an error.

**NOTE** • Up to five e-mail addresses can be specified.

• The projector may be not able to send e-mail if the projector suddenly loses power.

#### Mail Settings (426)

To use the projector's e-mail function please configure the following items via a web browser.

Example: If the IP address of the projector is set to 192.168.1.10/:

- 1) Enter [http://192.168.1.10] into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter the Administrator ID and Password and click [Logon].
- 3) Click [Port Settings] on the main menu.
- 4) Click the **[Enable]** check box to open the SMTP Port.
- 5) Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • A Network Restart is required after the SMTP Port configuration settings have changed. Click **[Network Restart]** and configure the following items.

- 6) Click [Mail Settings] and configure each item. Refer to the [Mail Settings] item in [Configuring and Controlling the Projector via a Web Browser] for further information.
- 7) Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

**NOTE** • Click the **[Send Test Mail]** button in **[Mail Settings]** to confirm that the e-mail settings are correct. The following mail will be delivered to the specified addresses.

Subject line: Test Mail < Projector name >

Text : Send Test Mail

Date <Testing date>
Time <Testing time>

IP Address <Projector IP address>
MAC Address <Projector MAC address>

#### Mail Settings (Continued)

- 8) Configure the Failure/Warning Alerts via E-mail settings. Click [Alert Settings] on the main menu.
- 9) Select and configure each alert item. Refer to [Alert Settings] in [Configuring and Controlling the Projector via a Web Browser] for further information.
- 10) Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

Failure/Warning e-mails are formatted as follows:

Subject line: <Mail title> <Projector name>

Text : <Mail text>

Date <Failure/Warning date>
Time <Failure/Warning time>
IP Address <Projector IP address>
MAC Address <Projector MAC address>

## 4.5 Projector management via SNMP

When SNMP is enabled, the projector is able to send Failure/Warning Alerts to a specified PC.

**NOTE** • It is recommended that SNMP functions be carried out by a network administrator.

• SNMP management software must be installed on the computer to monitor the projector via SNMP.

#### **SNMP** settings (<u>Q</u>25)

Configure the following items via a web browser to use SNMP. Example: If the IP address of the projector is set to 192.168.1.10/:

- 1) Enter [http://192.168.1.10] into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter the Administrator ID and Password and click [Logon].
- 3) Click [Port Settings] on the main menu.
- 4) Click the [Enable] check box to open the SNMP Port. Set the IP address to send the SNMP Trap to when a Failure/Warning occurs.

**NOTE** • A Network Restart is required after the SNMP Trap configuration settings have been changed. Click **[Network Restart]** and configure the following items.

- 5) Click [Security Settings] on the main menu.
- 6) Click [SNMP] and set the Community Name on the screen that is displayed.

**NOTE** • A Network Restart is required after the Community Name has been changed.

- Click [Network Restart] and configure the following items.
- 7) Configure the settings for Trap transmission of Failures/Warnings. Click [Alert Settings] on the main menu and select the Failure/Warning item to be configured.
- 8) Click the **[Enable]** check box to send out the SNMP trap for Failures/Warnings. Clear the **[Enable]** check box when SNMP trap transmission is not required.
- 9) Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

## 4.6 Controlling the Projector via Scheduling



The projector can be automatically controlled via scheduling.

**NOTE** • You can schedule the following control events: Power ON/OFF, Input Source and Transferred Image Display.

- There are 3 types of Scheduling, 1) daily 2) day of the week 3) specific date.
- The priority for scheduled events is as follows 1) specific date 2) day of the week 3) daily.
- Up to five specific dates are available for scheduled events. Priority is given to those with the lower numbers when more than one event has been scheduled for the same date and time (e.g., 'Specific day No. 1' has priority over 'Specific day No. 2' and so on.
- Be sure to set the date and time before enabling scheduled events.

#### Date/Time Settings (4)

The Date/Time setting can be adjusted via a web browser.

Example: If the IP address of the projector is set to 192.168.1.10/:

- 1) Enter [http://192.168.1.10] into the address bar of the web browser. Enter the Administrator ID and Password and click [Logon].
- 2) Click [Date/Time Settings] on the main menu and configure each item.

  Refer to the [Date/Time Settings] item in [Configuring and Controlling the Projector via a Web Browser] for further information.
- 3) Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.



**NOTE** • A Network Restart is required after the Daylight Savings Time or SNTP configuration settings have been changed.

• The battery for the built in clock may be dead if the clock loses time even when the DATE and TIME have been set correctly. Replace the battery by following the instructions on replacing the battery.

( Internal clock battery of the User's Manual - Operating Guid)

• The Internal Clock's time may not remain accurate. Using SNTP is recommended to maintain accurate time.

#### Schedule Settings (432)

Schedule settings can be configured from a web browser.

Example: If the IP address of the projector is set to 192.168.1.10:

- 1) Enter [http://192.168.1.10/] into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter the Administrator ID and Password and click [Logon].
- 3) Click [Schedule Settings] on the main menu and select the required schedule item. For example, if you want to perform the command every Sunday, please select the [Sunday].
- 4) Click the **[Enable]** check box to enable scheduling.
- 5) Enter the Date (Month/Day) for specific date scheduling.
- 6) Click [Add] and set the time, command and parameters and click [Add This Schedule] when you want to add a command.
- 7) Click the [Delete] button when you want to delete a schedule.
- 8) Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

There are three types of scheduling.

- 1) Daily: Perform the specified operation at a specified time every day.
- 2) Sunday ~ Saturday: Perform the specified operation at the specified time on a specified day of the week.
- 3) Specific Date: Perform the specified operation on the specified date and time.

**NOTE** • In Standby mode the power indicator will flash green for approx. 3 seconds when at least 1 "Power ON" schedule is saved.

• When the schedule function is used, the power cord must be connected to the projector and the outlet and the power switch must be turned on, [|]. The schedule function does not work when the power switch is turned off, [O] or the breaker in a room is tripped. The power indicator will lights orange or green when the projector gets is receiving the power.

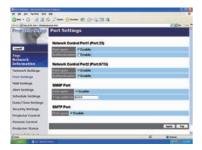
## 4.7 e-SHOT (Still Image Transfer) Display

The projector can display a still image that is transferred via the network.

e-SHOT transmission requires an exclusive application for your PC. You can download it from the Hitachi web site (<a href="http://hitachi.us/digitalmedia">http://hitachi.us/digitalmedia</a>). Refer to the manual for the application for instructions.

Supported file types are JPG, BMP and PNG.

#### 4.8 Command Control via the Network



You can configure and control the projector via the network using RS-232C commands.

#### **Communication Port**

The following two ports are assigned for the command control.

TCP #23

TCP #9715

**NOTE** • Command control is not available via communication port (TCP #9716) that is used for the e-Shot transmission function.

## **Command Control Settings** (425)

Configure the following items from a web browser when command control is used. **Example: If the IP address of the projector is set to 192.168.1.10:** 

- 1) Enter [http://192.168.1.10/] into the address bar of the web browser.
- 2) Enter the Administrator ID and Password and click [Logon].
- 3) Click [Port settings] on the main menu.
- 4) Click the **[Enable]** check box to open **[Network Control Port (Port: 23)]** to use TCP #23. Click the **[Enable]** check box for the **[Authentication]** setting when authentication is required, otherwise clear the check box.
- 5) Click the **[Enable]** check box to open **[Network Control Port (Port: 9715)]** to use TCP #9715. Click the **[Enable]** check box for the **[Authentication]** setting when authentication is required, otherwise clear the check box.
- 6) Click the [Apply] button to save the settings.

#### 4. Utilize projector – Advanced -

#### **Command Control Settings (Continued)**

When the authentication setting is enabled, the following settings are required. (236)

- 7) Click [Security Settings] on the main menu.
- 8) Click [Network Control] and enter the desired authentication password. \* See NOTE1.
- 9) Click the [Apply] button to save the settings. \* See NOTE2.

**NOTE1** • The Authentication Password will be the same for [Network Control Port1 (Port: 23)], [Network Control Port2 (Port: 9715)], and [Image Transfer Port (Port: 9716)].

**NOTE2** • The new configuration settings are activated after restarting the network. Restart the network when any configuration settings are changed. The network connection can be restarted using **[Network Restart]** on the main menu.

#### **Command format**

Command formats differ among the different communication ports.

TCP #23

You can use the RS-232C commands without any changes. The reply data format is the same as the RS-232C commands. However, the following reply will be sent back in the event of authentication failure when authentication is enabled.

<Reply in the event of an authentication error>

| Reply | Error code |      |
|-------|------------|------|
| 0x1F  | 0x04       | 0x00 |

TCP #9715

#### **Send Data format**

The following formatting is added to the header (0x02), Data length (0x0D), Checksum (1byte) and Connection ID (1 byte) of the RS-232C commands.

| Header | Data<br>length | RS-232Ccommand | Checksum | Connection ID |
|--------|----------------|----------------|----------|---------------|
| 0x02   | 0x0D           | 13 bytes       | 1 byte   | 1 byte        |

Header  $\rightarrow$  0x02, Fixed

Data length  $\rightarrow$  RS-232C commands byte length (0x0D, Fixed)

RS-232C commands  $\rightarrow$  RS-232C commands that start with 0xBE 0xEF (13 bytes) Check Sum  $\rightarrow$  This is the value to make zero on the addition of the lower

8 bits from the header to the checksum.

Connection ID  $\rightarrow$  Random value from 0 to 255 (This value is attached to

the reply data)

## **Reply Data format**

The connection ID (the data is same as the connection ID data on the sending data format) is attached to the RS-232C commands reply data.

## <ACK reply>

| Reply | Connection ID |
|-------|---------------|
| 0x06  | 1 byte        |

## <NAK reply>

| Reply | Connection ID |
|-------|---------------|
| 0x15  | 1 byte        |

## <Error reply>

| Reply | Error code | Connection ID |
|-------|------------|---------------|
| 0x1C  | 2 bytes    | 1 byte        |

## <Data reply>

| Reply | Data    | Connection ID |
|-------|---------|---------------|
| 0x1D  | 2 bytes | 1 byte        |

## <Projector busy reply>

| Reply | Status code | Connection ID |
|-------|-------------|---------------|
| 0x1F  | 2 bytes     | 1 byte        |

## <Authentication error reply>

| Reply | Authentication<br>Error code |      | Connection ID |  |
|-------|------------------------------|------|---------------|--|
| 0x1F  | 0x04                         | 0x00 | 1 byte        |  |

#### **Automatic Connection Break**

The TCP connection will be automatically disconnected after there is no communication for 30 seconds after being established.

#### **Authentication**

The projector does not accept commands without authentication success when authentication is enabled. The projector uses a challenge response type authentication with an MD5 (Message Digest 5) algorithm.

When the projector is using a LAN, a random eight bytes will be returned if authentication is enabled. Bind this received 8 bytes and the authentication password and digest this data with the MD5 algorithm and add this in front of the commands to send.

Following is a sample if the authentication password is set to "password" and the random eight bytes are "a572f60c".

- 1) Select the projector.
- 2) Receive the random eight bytes "a572f60c" from the projector.
- 3) Bind the random eight bytes "a572f60c" and the authentication password "password" and it becomes "a572f60cpassword".
- 4) Digest this bind "a572f60cpassword" with MD5 algorithm. It will be "e3d97429adffa11bce1f7275813d4bde".
- 5) Add this "e3d97429adffa11bce1f7275813d4bde" in front of the commands and send the data.
  - Send "e3d97429adffa11bce1f7275813d4bde"+command.
- 6) When the sending data is correct, the command will be performed and the reply data will be returned. Otherwise, an authentication error will be returned.

## 5. Troubleshooting

| Problem          |           | roblem   | Likely Cause  | Things to Check   | Reference<br>Page<br>Number |
|------------------|-----------|--|---|---|-----------------------------|
| No import        |           |  | The projector is not turned on.   | Is the projector's lamp on?   | *17                         |
| INO II           | No image  |  | The projector's input source isn't switched to MIU.   | Is the projector switched to MIU?   | *18                         |
|                  |           | The projector that you want to connect to is nowhere to be found on the list of available projectors | The PC and/or projector's network settings are not configured correctly.                            | Check both the PC and projector's network settings. If you change the projector's settings, turn off the projector's AC power and then turn it on again. If you simply put the projector in STANDBY power mode and then turn it on again, the new settings might not take effect. | 8, 10, 16                   |
| Wireless / Wirec | Live Mode |  | Weak radio signal   | Bring the PC and projector closer together     Radio waves won't go through concrete and metal (steel doors, etc.)  | -                           |
| ed               | red       | Can't communicate  | The Projector isn't in Live<br>Mode   | Check the mode on MIU<br>Menu to make sure that it is<br>in the correct mode.   | 50                          |
|                  |           | The projected image is rather slow compared to that of the PC  | The projector isn't capable of relaying dynamic images such as PowerPoint® animation at full speed. | Try increasing the Capture<br>Performance priority level.<br>It may improve the speed a<br>little.  | 48                          |
|                  |           |  | The compression rate being used for transferring the images is too low.                             | Try setting the image compression to "Low." The resolution will drop in quality, but it may help improve the speed.   | 48                          |

(continued on next page)

| Problem                                       |   | oblem                              | Likely Cause   | Things to Check  | Reference<br>Page<br>Number |
|---|---|------------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------|
| Wireless / Wired                              | Live Mode   | Lots of interference in the images | The compression rate being used for transferring the images is too high.   | Try setting the image compression to "High." • You may experience a drop in speed.   | 49                          |
|   |   | Two cursors appear                 | Cursor of the PC and cursor of the projector are displayed coming in succession.   | Turn off the cursor<br>Emulation of MIU MIU Live<br>Viewer option.   | 48                          |
|   |   | No cursor appears                  | Some PCs do not display the cursor in MIU MIU Live Viewer.   | Turn off the cursor<br>Emulation of MIU MIU Live<br>Viewer option.   | 48                          |
| PC LESS                                       | shown after mass  |                                    | The mode setting is not renewed after the device is set.   | Select either Thumbnail<br>mode or Directory mode<br>again, showing PC LESS<br>Presentation Menu.                            | 53, 63                      |
| Wireless                                      | Can't communicate   |                                    | The wireless LAN card isn't inserted into the projector or the memory card is still inserted.                                    | Insert the wireless LAN card that came with your projector into the module.  | *12                         |
|   |   |                                    | There is closely another projector or other that has the same wireless setting.  | Try changing of SSID and IP Address.   | 24<br>*54                   |
| <u>N</u>                                      | Can't communicate   |                                    | The PC and/or projector's network settings are not configured correctly.   | Check both the PC and projector's network settings.  | 11-13                       |
| Wired LAN                                     |   |                                    | The wireless LAN card is inserted into the projector.  | Remove the wireless LAN SD card from the projector (you can't use both wireless and wired LAN connections at the same time). | *12                         |
| - Info<br>pro<br>cor<br>- The<br>res<br>- Ima | Others - Information from the projector to PC is not correct or completed - The projector does not respond - Image on screen is freezed |                                    | Communication between<br>the projector and PC is not<br>working well.  MIU Functions of the<br>projector is not working<br>well. | Try "MIU RESTART" in MIU SERVICE MENU.   | *58                         |

<sup>\*</sup> User's Manual - Operating Guide

## 6. Specifications

## 6. Specifications

| Item  | Specifications   |  |
|---|--|--|
| Product name  | Liquid crystal projector   |  |
| File format   | JPEG, PNG, BMP and MPEG4   |  |
| Control software  | Dedicated PC application and Web browser   |  |
| Corresponding protocol  | TCP/IP, DHCP client and HTTP server  |  |
| Firmware OS   | μITORN4.0 compliance   |  |
| Network   | Wireless LAN (IEEE802.11g) (Ad-Hoc and Infrastructure modes) Ethernet (100Base-TX/10Base-T)  |  |
| Security  | WEP(64/128bit), WPA-PSK/PSK2(TKIP/AES), SSID   |  |
| OS: Windows® XP Home Edition/ Professional Windows® 2000 Professional CPU: Pentium III 600MHz or more is suggested. Memory size: 64M bytes or mode, 128M bytes or more in case of XP Graphic I/F: DirectX 6.1 or later Video RAM: 4MB required (8MB recommended) HDD: 10MB CD-ROM drive Web browser: Internet Explorer 5.5 or later |  |  |
| SD card   | SD card (Corresponding card is not confirmed yet.)   |  |
| Wireless LAN card   | C-guys SD-Link11g  |  |
| USB   | USB1.1 host mass storage class SBC/BOT type Following USB memories can be read/written.  - USB memory type - Card reader type (Corresponding card is not confirmed yet.) |  |

## 7. Warranty and After-sales service

If a problem occurs with the equipment, first refer to the "5. Troubleshooting" ( $\square 80$ ) section and run through the suggested checks. If this does not resolve the problem, contact your dealer or service company. They will tell you what warranty condition is applied.

Audio Visual Products

2900 Dukane Drive St. Charles, Illinois 60174 www.dukcorp.com/av Toll-free: 800-676-2487 Fax: 630-584-5156

e-mail: avsales@dukcorp.com

